

(19) World Intellectual Property
Organization
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date
13 January 2005 (13.01.2005)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 2005/003129 A1

(51) International Patent Classification⁷: **C07D 471/04**,
A61K 31/4745, A61P 25/00, 15/00, 3/10

(21) International Application Number:
PCT/EP2004/051307

(22) International Filing Date: 30 June 2004 (30.06.2004)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:
03014424.0 30 June 2003 (30.06.2003) EP

(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): **ALTANA PHARMA AG** [DE/DE]; Byk-Gulden-Str. 2, 78467 Konstanz (DE).

(72) Inventors (for all designated States except CA, PH, US): **MAIER, Thomas**; Panoramaweg 31, 78333 Stockach (DE). **GRAEDLER, Ulrich**; Fichtestr. 15, 69126 Heidelberg (DE). **GIMMICH, Petra**; Sonnenbuehlstr. 58, 78464 Konstanz (DE). **QUINTINI, Gianluca**; Eichhornstr. 51, 78464 Konstanz (DE). **CIAPETTI, Paola**; 12, Route des Romains, F-67120 Altorf (FR). **CONTRERAS, Jean-Marie**; 7d, Rue du Petit Rempart, F-67230 Benfeld (FR). **WERMUTH, Camille Georges**; 3, Rue de la Cote d'Azur, F-67100 Strasbourg (FR).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): **VENNEMANN, Matthias** [DE/DE]; Leinerstrasse 20, 78462 Konstanz (DE). **BAER, Thomas** [DE/DE]; Berggaessle 5, 78479 Reichenau (DE). **BRAUNGER, Juergen** [DE/DE]; Dorfwiesenweg 26, 78465 Konstanz (DE).

(74) Agent: **WOLF, Ulrich**; Altana Pharma AG, Byk-Gulden-Str. 2, 78467 Konstanz (DE).

(81) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN,

CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NA, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available): ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Declarations under Rule 4.17:

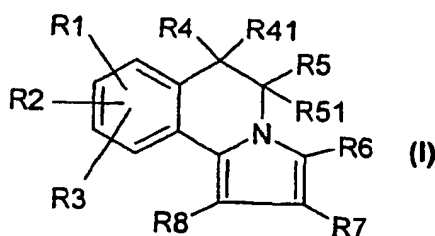
- as to applicant's entitlement to apply for and be granted a patent (Rule 4.17(ii)) for the following designations AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NA, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW, ARIPO patent (BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG)
- of inventorship (Rule 4.17(iv)) for US only

Published:

- with international search report
- before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of receipt of amendments

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

(54) Title: **PYRROLODIHYDROISOQUINOLINES AS PDE10 INHIBITORS**



(57) Abstract: The invention relates to novel pyrrolodihydroisoquinoline derivatives, which are efficacious inhibitors of PDE10.

- 1 -

PYRROLODIHYDROISOQUINOLINES AS PDE10 INHIBITORS**Field of application of the invention**

The invention relates to novel pyrrolodihydroisoquinoline derivatives, which are used in the pharmaceutical industry for the production of pharmaceutical compositions.

Prior Art

The International applications WO 02/48144, WO 03/014115, WO 03/014116, WO 03/014117 and WO 03/051877 disclose pyrrolodihydroisoquinoline derivatives with PDE10 inhibitory activity.

The European application EP 1250923 discloses the use of selective PDE10 inhibitors in general, and papaverine in particular, for the treatment of certain neurologic and psychiatric disorders.

Said European application is incorporated by reference into the specification of the present invention in its entirety for all purposes.

Additionally, the US application US 2003/0008806 likewise disclose the use of selective PDE10 inhibitors in general, and papaverine in particular, for the treatment of certain neurologic and psychiatric disorders; said US application is incorporated by reference into the specification of the present invention in its entirety for all purposes.

Yet additionally, the US application US 2003/0018047 also disclose the use of selective PDE10 inhibitors in general, and papaverine in particular, for the treatment of certain neurologic and psychiatric disorders; said US application is incorporated by reference into the specification of the present invention in its entirety for all purposes.

The US patent US 5965575 discloses pyrrolodihydroisoquinoline derivatives as 5HT_{1B} antagonists.

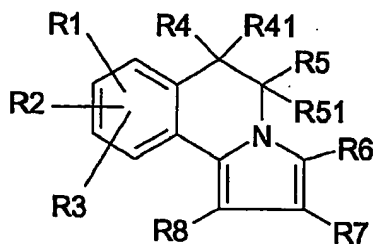
The International application WO 03/000269 disclose the use of PDE10A inhibitors for the treatment of neurodegenerative diseases, especially Parkinson's disease.

Description of the invention

It has now been found that the pyrrolisoquinoline derivatives, which are described in greater details below, differ from prior art compounds by unanticipated, sophisticated, originative and effect-constitutive structural features and have surprising and particularly advantageous properties.

The invention thus relates to compounds of formula I

- 2 -



(I)

in which

R1 is halogen, nitro, amino, mono- or di-1-4C-alkylamino, 1-4C-alkyl, hydroxyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, 1-4C-alkoxy-2-4C-alkoxy, 3-7C-cycloalkoxy, 3-7C-cycloalkylmethoxy, or completely or predominantly fluorine-substituted 1-4C-alkoxy,

R2 is hydrogen, halogen or 1-4C-alkoxy, and

R3 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkoxy, or

R2 and R3 bound to the benzo ring moiety in ortho-position to each other together form a 1-2C-alkylenedioxy bridge, or

R2 and R3 bound to the benzo ring moiety in ortho-position to each other together form a completely or predominantly fluorine-substituted 1-2C-alkylenedioxy bridge, or

R1 and R2 bound to the benzo ring moiety in ortho-position to each other together form a 1-2C-alkylenedioxy bridge and R3 is hydrogen, or

R1 and R2 bound to the benzo ring moiety in ortho-position to each other together form a completely or predominantly fluorine-substituted 1-2C-alkylenedioxy bridge and R3 is hydrogen,

R4 is hydrogen, fluorine, chlorine, 1-4C-alkyl, trifluoromethyl, cyclopropyl, cyano, 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl or -CH₂-O-R411, in which

R411 is hydrogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy-2-4-alkyl or 1-4C-alkylcarbonyl,

R41 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl,

R5 is hydrogen, fluorine or 1-4C-alkyl, and

R51 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl,

or

R4 is hydrogen, fluorine, chlorine or 1-4C-alkyl,

R41 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl,

R5 is hydrogen, fluorine, 1-4C-alkyl, trifluoromethyl, cyclopropyl, cyano, 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl or -CH₂-O-R511, in which

R511 is hydrogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy-2-4-alkyl or 1-4C-alkylcarbonyl, and

R51 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl,

or

R4 and R5 together form a 1-4C-alkylene bridge and R41 and R51 are both hydrogen,

R6 is 1-6C-alkyl, amino, formyl, or 1-4C-alkyl substituted by R61, in which

R61 is 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl, carboxyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, hydroxyl, halogen or -N(R611)R612, in which

- 3 -

R611 is hydrogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 3-7C-cycloalkyl or 3-7C-cycloalkyl-1-4C-alkyl, and

R612 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl, or

R611 and R612 together and with inclusion of the nitrogen atom to which they are bound form a radical Het1, in which

Het1 is a 5- to 7-membered saturated heterocyclic ring radical comprising one nitrogen atom, to which R611 and R612 are bound, and, optionally, one further heteroatom selected from a group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, and optionally substituted by R613 on a ring nitrogen atom, in which

R613 is 1-4C-alkyl, 3-7C-cycloalkyl, 3-7C-cycloalkyl-1-4C-alkyl, hydroxy-2-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy-2-4C-alkyl, amino-2-4C-alkyl, mono- or di-1-4C-alkylamino-2-4C-alkyl, formyl, pyridyl or pyrimidinyl,

R7 is phenyl, Het2, R71- and/or R72- and/or R73-substituted phenyl, R74- and/or R75-substituted Het2, naphthyl, or R76- and/or R77-substituted naphthyl, in which

Het2 is either

a monocyclic or fused bicyclic 5- to 10-membered heteroaryl radical comprising one to three heteroatoms, each of which is selected from a group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, or

a fused bicyclic 9- or 10-membered, partially saturated heterocyclic ring radical containing a benzene ring and comprising one or two heteroatoms, each of which is selected from a group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur,

or

N-oxy-pyridyl,

R71 is hydroxyl, halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, amino, mono- or di-1-4C-alkylamino, 1-4C-alkylsulfonylamino, arylsulfonylamino, 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl, carboxyl, 1-4C-alkylthio, aryloxy-2-4C-alkoxy, aryloxy-1-4C-alkyl, aryloxy, aryl-1-4C-alkoxy, aryl, 1-4C-alkoxy-2-4C-alkoxy, 1-4C-alkoxy-1-4C-alkyl, hydroxy-2-4C-alkoxy, amino-2-4C-alkoxy, mono- or di-1-4C-alkylamino-2-4C-alkoxy, completely or predominantly fluorine-substituted 1-4C-alkoxy, mono- or di-1-4C-alkylaminocarbonyl, carbamoyl, tetrazolyl, or -N(H)S(O)₂-N(R712)R713, in which

aryl is phenyl or R711-substituted phenyl, in which

R711 is halogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, nitro or cyano,

R712 is 1-4C-alkyl,

R713 is 1-4C-alkyl, or

R712 and R713 together and with inclusion of the nitrogen atom to which they are bound form a radical Het3, in which

Het3 is pyrrolidin-1-yl, piperidin-1-yl or morpholin-4-yl,

R72 is halogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy or 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl,

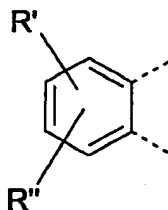
R73 is 1-4C-alkyl or 1-4C-alkoxy,

- 4 -

- R74 is halogen, 1-4C-alkyl, trifluoromethyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, cyano, amino, mono- or di-1-4C-alkylamino, 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl, morpholino, carboxyl, nitro, phenyl, phenyloxy, phenyl-1-4C-alkyl, arylsulphonyl, 1-4C-alkylsulphonyl, or $-S(O)_2-N(R712)R713$,
- R75 is 1-4C-alkyl or halogen,
- R76 is halogen, hydroxyl, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, carboxyl or 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl,
- R77 is 1-4C-alkyl or 1-4C-alkoxy,
- R8 is 1-4C-alkyl, phenyl, 2-4C-alkinyl, cyano, $-CH_2-O-R81$, phenylcarbonyl, $-C(O)-N(R82)R83$ or $-C(O)-OR9$, in which
- R81 is hydrogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy-2-4-alkyl or 1-4C-alkylcarbonyl,
- R82 is hydrogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 3-7C-cycloalkyl, 3-7C-cycloalkyl-1-4C-alkyl, phenyl or phenyl-1-4C-alkyl, and
- R83 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl, or
- R82 and R83 together and with inclusion of the nitrogen atom, to which they are bound, form a heterocyclic ring radical selected from the group consisting of pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, morpholinyl or N-(1-4C-alkyl)-piperazinyl,
- R9 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl;

under the first proviso, that this subgroup of compounds of formula I, wherein the combination of all of the following restrictions a.) to c.) apply, is thereof disclaimed:

a.) the substitution pattern of the left R1- and/or R2- and/or R3-substituted benzo ring of the dihydroisoquinoline moiety of the pyrrolidihydroisoquinoline scaffold shown in formula I is as follows:



in which

R' and R'' can be bonded at any possible position of the benzo ring, and

R' is hydroxyl, 1-4C-alkoxy or trifluoromethoxy,

R'' is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkoxy,

or R' and R'' bound to the benzo ring moiety in ortho-position to each other together form a 1-2C-alkylenedioxy bridge,

and

b.) R4 is hydrogen, and

R41 is hydrogen, and

R5 is hydrogen, and

R51 is hydrogen,

and

c.) R8 is $-C(O)-OR9$, in which

- 5 -

R9 is 1-4C-alkyl;

and under the second proviso, that,

when R5 and R51 are both hydrogen, then

R8 is other than phenyl, phenylcarbonyl, -C(O)-N(R82)R83 or -C(O)-OR9, in which

R82 is hydrogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 3-7C-cycloalkyl, 3-7C-cycloalkyl-1-4C-alkyl, phenyl or phenyl-1-4C-alkyl,

R83 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl, or

R82 and R83 together and with inclusion of the nitrogen atom, to which they are bound, form a heterocyclic ring radical selected from the group consisting of pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, morpholinyl or N-(1-4C-alkyl)-piperazinyl, and

R9 is 1-4C-alkyl;

and to the salts, stereoisomers, hydrates and hydrates of the salts of these compounds.

Compounds according to the present invention more worthy to be mentioned are those compounds of formula I,

in which

R1 is hydroxyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, 1-4C-alkoxy-2-4C-alkoxy, 3-7C-cycloalkoxy, 3-7C-cycloalkylmethoxy, or completely or predominantly fluorine-substituted 1-4C-alkoxy,

R2 is hydrogen, halogen or 1-4C-alkoxy, and

R3 is 1-4C-alkoxy, or

R2 and R3 bound to the benzo ring moiety in ortho-position to each other together form a 1-2C-alkylenedioxy bridge, or

R2 and R3 bound to the benzo ring moiety in ortho-position to each other together form a completely or predominantly fluorine-substituted 1-2C-alkylenedioxy bridge, or

R1 and R2 bound to the benzo ring moiety in ortho-position to each other together form a 1-2C-alkylenedioxy bridge and R3 is hydrogen, or

R1 and R2 bound to the benzo ring moiety in ortho-position to each other together form a completely or predominantly fluorine-substituted 1-2C-alkylenedioxy bridge and R3 is hydrogen,

and none of R1, R2 and R3 is bound to the 10-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring,

R4 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl,

R41 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl,

R5 is hydrogen, 1-4C-alkyl, cyano or 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl, and

R51 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl,

or

R4 and R5 together form a 1-4C-alkylene bridge and R41 and R51 are both hydrogen,

R6 is 1-6C-alkyl, or 1-4C-alkyl substituted by R61, in which

- 6 -

R61 is 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl or -N(R611)R612, in which

R611 is 1-4C-alkyl, and

R612 is 1-4C-alkyl, or

R611 and R612 together and with inclusion of the nitrogen atom to which they are bound form a radical Het1, in which

Het1 is pyrrolidin-1-yl, piperidin-1-yl, morpholin-1-yl, or N-(1-4C-alkyl)-piperazinyl,

R7 is Het2, R71- and/or R72- and/or R73-substituted phenyl, R74-substituted Het2, or naphthyl, in which

Het2 is either

a monocyclic or fused bicyclic 5- to 10-membered heteroaryl radical comprising one to three heteroatoms, each of which is selected from a group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, or

a fused bicyclic 9- or 10-membered, partially saturated heterocyclic ring radical containing a benzene ring and comprising one or two heteroatoms, each of which is selected from a group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, or

N-oxy-pyridyl,

R71 is hydroxyl, halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, amino, mono- or di-1-4C-alkylamino, 1-4C-alkylsulphonylamino, 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl, carboxyl, aryloxy, completely or predominantly fluorine-substituted 1-4C-alkoxy, mono- or di-1-4C-alkylaminocarbonyl, carbamoyl, tetrazolyl, or -N(H)S(O)₂-N(R712)R713, in which

aryl is phenyl or R711-substituted phenyl, in which

R711 is halogen or 1-4C-alkyl,

R712 is 1-4C-alkyl, and

R713 is 1-4C-alkyl, or

R712 and R713 together and with inclusion of the nitrogen atom to which they are bound form a radical Het3, in which

Het3 is pyrrolidin-1-yl, piperidin-1-yl or morpholin-4-yl,

R72 is halogen, 1-4C-alkyl or 1-4C-alkoxy,

R73 is 1-4C-alkyl or 1-4C-alkoxy,

R74 is 1-4C-alkyl, phenyl-1-4C-alkyl, arylsulphonyl, 1-4C-alkylsulphonyl, or -S(O)₂-N(R712)R713,

R8 is 1-4C-alkyl, cyano, or -C(O)-OR9, in which

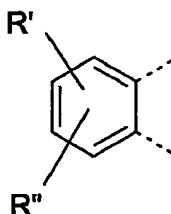
R9 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl;

under the first proviso, that this subgroup of compounds of formula I,

wherein the combination of all of the following restrictions a.) to c.) apply, is thereof disclaimed:

a.) the substitution pattern of the left R1- and/or R2- and/or R3-substituted benzo ring of the dihydroisoquinoline moiety of the pyrrolodihydroisoquinoline scaffold shown in formula I is as follows:

- 7 -



In which

R' and R'' can be bonded at any possible position of the benzo ring, except the 10-position, and
R' is hydroxyl, 1-4C-alkoxy or trifluoromethoxy,

R'' is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkoxy,

or R' and R'' bound to the benzo ring moiety in ortho-position to each other together form a 1-2C-alkylenedioxy bridge,

and

b.) R₄ is hydrogen, and

R₄₁ is hydrogen, and

R₅ is hydrogen, and

R₅₁ is hydrogen,

and

c.) R₈ is -C(O)-OR₉, in which

R₉ is 1-4C-alkyl;

and under the second proviso, that,

when R₅ and R₅₁ are both hydrogen, then

R₈ is other than -C(O)-OR₉, in which

R₉ is 1-4C-alkyl;

and the salts, stereoisomers, hydrates and hydrates of the salts of these compounds.

Compounds according to the present invention further more worthy to be mentioned are those compounds of formula I,

in which

R₁ is bound to the 8-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, and is 1-4C-alkoxy,

R₂ is bound to the 7-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, and is hydrogen, halogen or 1-4C-alkoxy,

R₃ is bound to the 9-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, and is 1-4C-alkoxy,

R₄ is hydrogen,

R₄₁ is hydrogen,

R₅ is hydrogen, 1-4C-alkyl, cyano or 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl, and

R₅₁ is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl,

or

- 8 -

R4 and R5 together form a 3-4C-alkylene bridge and R41 and R51 are both hydrogen,

R6 is 1-4C-alkyl, or 1-4C-alkyl substituted by R61, in which

R61 is 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl or -N(R611)R612, in which

R611 and R612 together and with inclusion of the nitrogen atom to which they are bound form a radical Het1, in which

Het1 is morpholin-1-yl,

R7 is Het2, R71- and/or R72- and/or R73-substituted phenyl, R74-substituted Het2, or naphthyl, in which

Het2 is either

a monocyclic or fused bicyclic 5- to 10-membered heteroaryl radical comprising one to three heteroatoms, each of which is selected from a group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, or

a fused bicyclic 9- or 10-membered, partially saturated heterocyclic ring radical containing a benzene ring and comprising one or two heteroatoms, each of which is selected from a group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur,

or

N-oxy-pyridyl,

R71 is hydroxyl, halogen, nitro, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, amino, mono- or di-1-4C-alkylamino, 1-4C-alkylsulphonylamino, carboxyl, aryloxy, mono- or di-1-4C-alkylaminocarbonyl, carbamoyl, tetrazolyl, or -N(H)S(O)₂-N(R712)R713, in which

aryl is phenyl or R711-substituted phenyl, in which

R711 is halogen or 1-4C-alkyl,

R712 is 1-4C-alkyl, and

R713 is 1-4C-alkyl, or

R712 and R713 together and with inclusion of the nitrogen atom to which they are bound form a radical Het3, in which

Het3 is morpholin-4-yl,

R72 is halogen, 1-4C-alkyl or 1-4C-alkoxy,

R73 is 1-4C-alkyl or 1-4C-alkoxy,

R74 is 1-4C-alkyl, phenyl-1-4C-alkyl, arylsulphonyl, 1-4C-alkylsulphonyl, or -S(O)₂-N(R712)R713,

R8 is 1-4C-alkyl, cyano, or -C(O)-OR9, in which

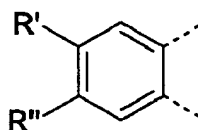
R9 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl;

under the first proviso, that this subgroup of compounds of formula I,

wherein the combination of all of the following restrictions a.) to c.) apply, is thereof disclaimed:

a.) the substitution pattern of the left R1- and/or R2- and/or R3-substituted benzo ring of the dihydroisoquinoline moiety of the pyrrolodihydroisoquinoline scaffold shown in formula I is as follows:

- 9 -



in which

R' is 1-4C-alkoxy, and

R'' is 1-4C-alkoxy,

and

b.) R₄ is hydrogen, and

R₄₁ is hydrogen, and

R₅ is hydrogen, and

R₅₁ is hydrogen,

and

c.) R₈ is -C(O)-OR₉, in which

R₉ is 1-4C-alkyl;

and under the second proviso, that,

when R₅ and R₅₁ are both hydrogen, then

R₈ is other than -C(O)-OR₉, in which

R₉ is 1-4C-alkyl;

and the salts, stereoisomers, hydrates and hydrates of the salts of these compounds.

Compounds according to the present invention in particular worthy to be mentioned are those compounds of formula I,

in which

either, in a first independent embodiment,

R₁ is bound to the 8-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, and is 1-2C-alkoxy,

R₂ is bound to the 7-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, and is hydrogen, chlorine or fluorine,

R₃ is bound to the 9-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, and is 1-2C-alkoxy,

R₄ is hydrogen,

R₄₁ is hydrogen,

R₅ is hydrogen, 1-2C-alkyl or cyano, and

R₅₁ is hydrogen,

or

R₄ and R₅ together form a tetramethylene bridge and R₄₁ and R₅₁ are both hydrogen,

R₆ is 1-2C-alkyl, or 1-2C-alkyl substituted by R₆₁, in which

R₆₁ is 1-2C-alkoxycarbonyl or -N(R₆₁₁)R₆₁₂, in which

- 10 -

R611 and R612 together and with inclusion of the nitrogen atom to which they are bound form a radical Het1, in which

Het1 is morpholin-1-yl,

R7 is naphthyl, 4-hydroxy-3,5-dimethylphenyl, 4-methoxy-3,5-dimethylphenyl, 4-carboxy-phenyl, 4-carbamoyl-phenyl, 2-methyl-4-hydroxy-phenyl, 4-amino-phenyl, 4-(2H-tetrazol-5-yl)-phenyl, 4-morpholino-sulphonylamino-phenyl, 4-methylsulphonylamino-phenyl, or 2-fluoro-3,4-dimethoxy-phenyl,

pyridyl, indolyl, quinoliny, indoliny,

2-methyl-pyridin-4-yl, 3-methyl-pyridin-4-yl, or

N-(R74)-Het2, in which

Het2 is pyrrolyl or indolyl,

R74 is arylsulphonyl, 1-2C-alkylsulphonyl, or -S(O)₂-N(R712)R713, in which

aryl is phenyl, or R711-substituted phenyl, in which

R711 is 1-2C-alkyl,

R712 is 1-2C-alkyl,

R713 is 1-2C-alkyl, or

R712 and R713 together and with inclusion of the nitrogen atom to which they are bound form a radical Het3, in which

Het3 is morpholin-4-yl, and

R8 is cyano;

or, in a second independent embodiment,

R1 is bound to the 8-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, and is 1-2C-alkoxy,

R2 is bound to the 7-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, and is hydrogen, chlorine or fluorine,

R3 is bound to the 9-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, and is 1-2C-alkoxy,

R4 is hydrogen,

R41 is hydrogen,

R5 is 1-2C-alkyl or cyano,

R51 is hydrogen,

or

R4 and R5 together form a tetramethylene bridge and R41 and R51 are both hydrogen,

R6 is 1-2C-alkyl, or 1-2C-alkyl substituted by R61, in which

R61 is 1-2C-alkoxycarbonyl or -N(R611)R612, in which

R611 and R612 together and with inclusion of the nitrogen atom to which they are bound form a radical Het1, in which

Het1 is morpholin-1-yl,

R7 is naphthyl, 4-hydroxy-3,5-dimethylphenyl, 4-methoxy-3,5-dimethylphenyl, 4-carboxy-phenyl, 4-carbamoyl-phenyl, 2-methyl-4-hydroxy-phenyl, 4-amino-phenyl, 4-(2H-tetrazol-5-yl)-phenyl, 4-

- 11 -

mopholino-sulphonylamino-phenyl, 4-methylsulphonylamino-phenyl, or 2-fluoro-3,4-dimethoxy-phenyl,

pyridyl, indolyl, quinoliny, indoliny,

2-methyl-pyridin-4-yl, 3-methyl-pyridin-4-yl, or

N-(R74)-Het2, in which

Het2 is pyrrolyl or indolyl,

R74 is arylsulphonyl, 1-2C-alkylsulphonyl, or $-S(O)_2-N(R712)R713$, in which

aryl is phenyl, or R711-substituted phenyl, in which

R711 is 1-2C-alkyl,

R712 is 1-2C-alkyl, and

R713 is 1-2C-alkyl, or

R712 and R713 together and with inclusion of the nitrogen atom to which they are bound form a radical Het3, in which

Het3 is morpholin-4-yl, and

R8 is $-C(O)-OR9$, in which

R9 is 1-2C-alkyl;

and the salts, stereoisomers, hydrates and hydrates of the salts of these compounds.

Compounds according to the present invention in further particular worthy to be mentioned are those compounds of formula I,

in which

either, in a first independent embodiment,

R1 is bound to the 8-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, and is methoxy,

R2 is bound to the 7-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, and is hydrogen or fluorine,

R3 is bound to the 9-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, and is methoxy,

R4 is hydrogen,

R41 is hydrogen,

R5 is hydrogen, methyl or cyano,

R51 is hydrogen,

R6 is methyl or 2-methoxycarbonylethyl,

R7 is 4-hydroxy-3,5-dimethylphenyl, 4-methoxy-3,5-dimethylphenyl, 4-carboxy-phenyl, 2-methyl-4-hydroxy-phenyl, 4-amino-phenyl, 4-(2H-tetrazol-5-yl)-phenyl, 4-mopholino-sulphonylamino-phenyl, 4-methylsulphonylamino-phenyl, pyridyl, quinoliny,

2-methyl-pyridin-4-yl, 3-methyl-pyridin-4-yl,

1-tolylsulphonyl-pyrrol-3-yl, 1-tolylsulphonyl-indol-3-yl, 1-phenylsulphonyl-indol-3-yl, 1-methylsulphonyl-indol-3-yl, 1-dimethylaminosulphonyl-indol-3-yl, or 1-morpholinosulphonyl-indol-3-yl, and

R8 is cyano;

- 12 -

or, in a second independent embodiment,

- R1 is bound to the 8-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, and is methoxy,
- R2 is bound to the 7-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, and is hydrogen or fluorine,
- R3 is bound to the 9-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, and is methoxy,
- R4 is hydrogen,
- R41 is hydrogen,
- R5 is methyl or cyano,
- R51 is hydrogen,
- R6 is methyl or 2-methoxycarbonylethyl,
- R7 is 4-hydroxy-3,5-dimethylphenyl, 4-methoxy-3,5-dimethylphenyl, 4-carboxy-phenyl, 2-methyl-4-hydroxy-phenyl, 4-amino-phenyl, 4-(2H-tetrazol-5-yl)-phenyl, 4-morpholino-sulphonylamino-phenyl, 4-methylsulphonylamino-phenyl, pyridyl, quinolinyl, 2-methyl-pyridin-4-yl, 3-methyl-pyridin-4-yl, 1-tolylsulphonyl-pyrrol-3-yl, 1-tolylsulphonyl-indol-3-yl, 1-phenylsulphonyl-indol-3-yl, 1-methylsulphonyl-indol-3-yl, 1-dimethylaminosulphonyl-indol-3-yl, or 1-morpholinosulphonyl-indol-3-yl, and
- R8 is -C(O)-OR9, in which
- R9 is ethyl;

and the salts, stereoisomers, hydrates and hydrates of the salts of these compounds.

An interesting embodiment of the compounds according to the present invention refers to those compounds of formula I,

in which

- R1 is bound to the 8-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, and is 1-2C-alkoxy, such as e.g. methoxy,
 - R2 is bound to the 7-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, and is chlorine or fluorine,
 - R3 is bound to the 9-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, and is 1-2C-alkoxy, such as e.g. methoxy,
- and
- R4 is hydrogen,
 - R41 is hydrogen,
 - R5 is 1-2C-alkyl or cyano,
 - R51 is hydrogen,
- and
- R8 is -C(O)-OR9, in which
 - R9 is 1-2C-alkyl.

- 13 -

A more interesting embodiment of the compounds according to the present invention refers to those compounds of formula I,

in which

R1 is bound to the 8-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, and is 1-2C-alkoxy, such as e.g. methoxy,

R2 is bound to the 7-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, and is hydrogen, chlorine or fluorine,

R3 is bound to the 9-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, and is 1-2C-alkoxy, such as e.g. methoxy,

and

R4 is hydrogen,

R41 is hydrogen,

R5 is 1-2C-alkyl or cyano,

R51 is hydrogen,

and

R8 is cyano.

Another more interesting embodiment of the compounds according to the present invention refers to those compounds of formula I,

in which

R1 is bound to the 8-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, and is 1-2C-alkoxy, such as e.g. methoxy,

R2 is bound to the 7-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, and is chlorine or fluorine,

R3 is bound to the 9-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, and is 1-2C-alkoxy, such as e.g. methoxy,

and

R4 is hydrogen,

R41 is hydrogen,

R5 is hydrogen, 1-2C-alkyl or cyano,

R51 is hydrogen,

and

R8 is cyano.

Another more interesting embodiment of the compounds according to the present invention refers to those compounds of formula I,

in which

R1 is bound to the 8-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, and is 1-2C-alkoxy, such as e.g. methoxy,

R2 is bound to the 7-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, and is chlorine or fluorine,

- 14 -

R3 is bound to the 9-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, and is 1-2C-alkoxy, such as e.g. methoxy,

and

R4 is hydrogen,

R41 is hydrogen,

R5 is 1-2C-alkyl or cyano,

R51 is hydrogen,

and

R8 is cyano.

A particular interesting embodiment of the compounds according to the present invention refers to those compounds of formula I,

in which

R1 is bound to the 8-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, and is 1-2C-alkoxy, such as e.g. methoxy,

R2 is bound to the 7-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, and is fluorine,

R3 is bound to the 9-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, and is 1-2C-alkoxy, such as e.g. methoxy,

and

R4 is hydrogen,

R41 is hydrogen,

R5 is 1-2C-alkyl or cyano, in particular methyl,

R51 is hydrogen,

and

R8 is cyano.

A variant (variant 1) of the present invention refers to those compounds of formula I, in which

R1 is halogen, nitro, amino, mono- or di-1-4C-alkylamino, 1-4C-alkyl, hydroxyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, 1-4C-alkoxy-2-4C-alkoxy, 3-7C-cycloalkoxy, 3-7C-cycloalkylmethoxy, or completely or predominantly fluorine-substituted 1-4C-alkoxy,

R2 is hydrogen, halogen or 1-4C-alkoxy,

R3 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkoxy, or

R2 and R3 bound to the benzo ring moiety in ortho-position to each other together form a 1-2C-alkylenedioxy bridge, or

R2 and R3 bound to the benzo ring moiety in ortho-position to each other together form a completely or predominantly fluorine-substituted 1-2C-alkylenedioxy bridge, or

R1 and R2 bound to the benzo ring moiety in ortho-position to each other together form a 1-2C-alkylenedioxy bridge and R3 is hydrogen, or

- 15 -

R1 and R2 bound to the benzo ring moiety in ortho-position to each other together form a completely or predominantly fluorine-substituted 1-2C-alkylenedioxy bridge and R3 is hydrogen,

R4 is hydrogen, fluorine, chlorine, 1-4C-alkyl, trifluoromethyl, cyclopropyl, cyano, 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl or -CH₂-O-R411, in which

R411 is hydrogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy-2-4-alkyl or 1-4C-alkylcarbonyl,

R41 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl,

R5 is hydrogen, fluorine or 1-4C-alkyl,

R51 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl,

or

R4 is hydrogen, fluorine, chlorine or 1-4C-alkyl,

R41 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl,

R5 is hydrogen, fluorine, 1-4C-alkyl, trifluoromethyl, cyclopropyl, cyano, 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl or -CH₂-O-R511, in which

R511 is hydrogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy-2-4-alkyl or 1-4C-alkylcarbonyl,

R51 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl,

or

R4 and R5 together form a 1-4C-alkylene bridge and R41 and R51 are both hydrogen,

R6 is 1-6C-alkyl, amino, formyl, or 1-4C-alkyl substituted by R61, in which

R61 is 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl, carboxyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, hydroxyl, halogen or -N(R611)R612, in which

R611 is hydrogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 3-7C-cycloalkyl or 3-7C-cycloalkyl-1-4C-alkyl,

R612 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl, or

R611 and R612 together and with inclusion of the nitrogen atom to which they are bound form a radical Het1, in which

Het1 is a 5- to 7-membered saturated heterocyclic ring radical comprising one nitrogen atom, to which R611 and R612 are bound, and, optionally, one further heteroatom selected from a group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, and optionally substituted by R613 on a ring nitrogen atom, in which

R613 is 1-4C-alkyl, 3-7C-cycloalkyl, 3-7C-cycloalkyl-1-4C-alkyl, hydroxy-2-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy-2-4C-alkyl, amino-2-4C-alkyl, mono- or di-1-4C-alkylamino-2-4C-alkyl, formyl, pyridyl or pyrimidinyl,

R7 is phenyl, Het2, R71- and/or R72- and/or R73-substituted phenyl, R74- and/or R75-substituted Het2, naphthyl, or R76- and/or R77-substituted naphthyl, in which

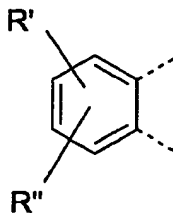
Het2 is a monocyclic or fused bicyclic 5 to 10-membered heteroaryl radical comprising one to three heteroatoms, each of which is selected from a group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur,

R71 is hydroxyl, halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, amino, mono- or di-1-4C-alkylamino, 1-4C-alkylsulphonylamino, arylsulphonylamino, 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl, carboxyl, 1-4C-alkylthio, aryloxy-2-4C-alkoxy, aryloxy-1-4C-alkyl, aryloxy, aryl-1-4C-alkoxy, aryl, 1-4C-alkoxy-2-4C-alkoxy, 1-4C-alkoxy-1-4C-alkyl, hydroxy-2-4C-alkoxy, amino-2-4C-alkoxy, mono- or di-1-4C-alkylamino-2-4C-alkoxy, or completely or predominantly fluorine-substituted 1-4C-alkoxy, in which

- 16 -

- aryl is phenyl or R711-substituted phenyl, in which
 R711 is halogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, nitro or cyano,
 R72 is halogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy or 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl,
 R73 is 1-4C-alkyl or 1-4C-alkoxy,
 R74 is halogen, 1-4C-alkyl, trifluoromethyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, cyano, amino, mono- or di-1-4C-alkylamino, 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl, morpholino, carboxyl, nitro, phenyl or phenyloxy,
 R75 is 1-4C-alkyl or halogen,
 R76 is halogen, hydroxyl, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, carboxyl or 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl,
 R77 is 1-4C-alkyl or 1-4C-alkoxy,
 R8 is 1-4C-alkyl, phenyl, 2-4C-alkinyl, cyano, -CH₂-O-R81, phenylcarbonyl, -C(O)-N(R82)R83 or -C(O)-OR9, in which
 R81 is hydrogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy-2-4-alkyl or 1-4C-alkylcarbonyl,
 R82 is hydrogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 3-7C-cycloalkyl, 3-7C-cycloalkyl-1-4C-alkyl, phenyl or phenyl-1-4C-alkyl,
 R83 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl, or
 R82 and R83 together and with inclusion of the nitrogen atom, to which they are bound, form a heterocyclic ring radical selected from the group consisting of pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, morpholinyl or N-(1-4C-alkyl)-piperazinyl,
 R9 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl;

under the first proviso, that this subgroup of compounds of formula I,
 wherein the combination of all of the following restrictions a.) to c.) apply, is thereof disclaimed:
 a.) the substitution pattern of the left R1- and/or R2- and/or R3-substituted benzo ring of the dihydroisoquinoline moiety of the pyrrolodihydroisoquinoline scaffold shown in formula I is as follows:



in which

R' and R'' can be bonded at any possible position of the benzo ring, and

R' is hydroxyl, 1-4C-alkoxy or trifluoromethoxy,

R'' is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkoxy,

or R' and R'' bound to the benzo ring moiety in ortho-position to each other together form a 1-2C-alkylenedioxy bridge,

and

b.) R4 is hydrogen, and

R41 is hydrogen, and

R5 is hydrogen, and

- 17 -

R51 is hydrogen,
and
c.) R8 is -C(O)-OR9, in which
R9 is 1-4C-alkyl;

and under the second proviso, that,
when R5 and R51 are both hydrogen, then
R8 is other than phenyl, phenylcarbonyl, -C(O)-N(R82)R83 or -C(O)-OR9, in which
R82 is hydrogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 3-7C-cycloalkyl, 3-7C-cycloalkyl-1-4C-alkyl, phenyl or phenyl-1-4C-alkyl,
R83 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl, or
R82 and R83 together and with inclusion of the nitrogen atom, to which they are bound, form a heterocyclic ring radical selected from the group consisting of pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, morpholinyl or N-(1-4C-alkyl)-piperazinyl, and
R9 is 1-4C-alkyl;
and to the salts, stereoisomers, hydrates and hydrates of the salts of these compounds.

The invention further relates in a first aspect (aspect a) of variant 1 to compounds of formula I, in which
in which

R1 is halogen, nitro, amino, mono- or di-1-4C-alkylamino, 1-4C-alkyl, hydroxyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, 1-4C-alkoxy-2-4C-alkoxy, 3-7C-cycloalkoxy, 3-7C-cycloalkylmethoxy, or completely or predominantly fluorine-substituted 1-4C-alkoxy,
R2 is hydrogen, halogen or 1-4C-alkoxy,
R3 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkoxy, or
R2 and R3 bound to the benzo ring moiety in ortho-position to each other together form a 1-2C-alkylenedioxy bridge, or
R2 and R3 bound to the benzo ring moiety in ortho-position to each other together form a completely or predominantly fluorine-substituted 1-2C-alkylenedioxy bridge, or
R1 and R2 bound to the benzo ring moiety in ortho-position to each other together form a 1-2C-alkylenedioxy bridge and R3 is hydrogen, or
R1 and R2 bound to the benzo ring moiety in ortho-position to each other together form a completely or predominantly fluorine-substituted 1-2C-alkylenedioxy bridge and R3 is hydrogen,
R4 is hydrogen, fluorine, chlorine, 1-4C-alkyl, trifluoromethyl, cyclopropyl, cyano, 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl or -CH₂-O-R411, in which
R411 is hydrogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy-2-4-alkyl or 1-4C-alkylcarbonyl,
R41 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl,
R5 is hydrogen, fluorine or 1-4C-alkyl,
R51 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl,

- 18 -

or

R4 is hydrogen, fluorine, chlorine or 1-4C-alkyl,

R41 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl,

R5 is hydrogen, fluorine, 1-4C-alkyl, trifluoromethyl, cyclopropyl, cyano, 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl or -CH₂-O-R511, in which

R511 is hydrogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy-2-4-alkyl or 1-4C-alkylcarbonyl,

R51 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl,

or

R4 and R5 together form a 1-4C-alkylene bridge and R41 and R51 are both hydrogen,

R6 is 1-6C-alkyl, amino, formyl, or 1-4C-alkyl substituted by R61, in which

R61 is 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl, carboxyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, hydroxyl, halogen or -N(R611)R612, in which

R611 is hydrogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 3-7C-cycloalkyl or 3-7C-cycloalkyl-1-4C-alkyl,

R612 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl, or

R611 and R612 together and with inclusion of the nitrogen atom to which they are bound form a radical Het1, in which

Het1 is a 5- to 7-membered saturated heterocyclic ring radical comprising one nitrogen atom, to which R611 and R612 are bound, and, optionally, one further heteroatom selected from a group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, and optionally substituted by R613 on a ring nitrogen atom, in which

R613 is 1-4C-alkyl, 3-7C-cycloalkyl, 3-7C-cycloalkyl-1-4C-alkyl, hydroxy-2-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy-2-4C-alkyl, amino-2-4C-alkyl, mono- or di-1-4C-alkylamino-2-4C-alkyl, formyl, pyridyl or pyrimidinyl,

R7 is phenyl, Het2, R71- and/or R72- and/or R73-substituted phenyl, R74- and/or R75-substituted Het2, naphthyl, or R76- and/or R77-substituted naphthyl, in which

Het2 is a monocyclic or fused bicyclic 5 to 10-membered heteroaryl radical comprising one to three heteroatoms, each of which is selected from a group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur,

R71 is hydroxyl, halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, amino, mono- or di-1-4C-alkylamino, 1-4C-alkylsulphonylamino, arylsulphonylamino, 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl, carboxyl, 1-4C-alkylthio, aryloxy-2-4C-alkoxy, aryloxy-1-4C-alkyl, aryloxy, aryl-1-4C-alkoxy, aryl, 1-4C-alkoxy-2-4C-alkoxy, 1-4C-alkoxy-1-4C-alkyl, hydroxy-2-4C-alkoxy, amino-2-4C-alkoxy, mono- or di-1-4C-alkylamino-2-4C-alkoxy, or completely or predominantly fluorine-substituted 1-4C-alkoxy, in which

aryl is phenyl or R711-substituted phenyl, in which

R711 is halogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, nitro or cyano,

R72 is halogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy or 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl,

R73 is 1-4C-alkyl or 1-4C-alkoxy,

R74 is halogen, 1-4C-alkyl, trifluoromethyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, cyano, amino, mono- or di-1-4C-alkylamino, 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl, morpholino, carboxyl, nitro, phenyl or phenyloxy,

R75 is 1-4C-alkyl or halogen,

R76 is halogen, hydroxyl, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, carboxyl or 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl,

- 19 -

R77 is 1-4C-alkyl or 1-4C-alkoxy,

R8 is 1-4C-alkyl, phenyl, 2-4C-alkinyl, cyano, $-\text{CH}_2\text{O}-\text{R81}$, phenylcarbonyl or $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{N}(\text{R82})\text{R83}$, in which

R81 is hydrogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy-2-4-alkyl or 1-4C-alkylcarbonyl,

R82 is hydrogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 3-7C-cycloalkyl, 3-7C-cycloalkyl-1-4C-alkyl, phenyl or phenyl-1-4C-alkyl,

R83 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl, or

R82 and R83 together and with inclusion of the nitrogen atom, to which they are bound, form a heterocyclic ring radical selected from the group consisting of pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, morpholinyl or N-(1-4C-alkyl)-piperazinyl,

under the proviso, that,

when R5 and R51 are both hydrogen, then

R8 is other than phenyl, phenylcarbonyl or $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{N}(\text{R82})\text{R83}$, in which

R82 is hydrogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 3-7C-cycloalkyl, 3-7C-cycloalkyl-1-4C-alkyl, phenyl or phenyl-1-4C-alkyl,

R83 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl, or

R82 and R83 together and with inclusion of the nitrogen atom, to which they are bound, form a heterocyclic ring radical selected from the group consisting of pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, morpholinyl or N-(1-4C-alkyl)-piperazinyl,

and to the salts, stereoisomers, hydrates and hydrates of the salts of these compounds.

The invention further relates in a second aspect (aspect b) of variant 1 to compounds of formula I, in which

R1 is halogen, nitro, amino, mono- or di-1-4C-alkylamino, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy-2-4C-alkoxy, 3-7C-cycloalkoxy, 3-7C-cycloalkylmethoxy, or completely or predominantly fluorine-substituted 1-4C-alkoxy,

with the proviso that R1 is not trifluoromethoxy,

R2 is hydrogen, halogen or 1-4C-alkoxy,

R3 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkoxy, or

R2 and R3 bound to the benzo ring moiety in ortho-position to each other together form a 1-2C-alkylenedioxy bridge, or

R2 and R3 bound to the benzo ring moiety in ortho-position to each other together form a completely or predominantly fluorine-substituted 1-2C-alkylenedioxy bridge, or

R1 and R2 bound to the benzo ring moiety in ortho-position to each other together form a 1-2C-alkylenedioxy bridge and R3 is hydrogen, or

R1 and R2 bound to the benzo ring moiety in ortho-position to each other together form a completely or predominantly fluorine-substituted 1-2C-alkylenedioxy bridge and R3 is hydrogen,

- 20 -

R4 is hydrogen, fluorine, chlorine, 1-4C-alkyl, trifluoromethyl, cyclopropyl, cyano, 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl or -CH₂-O-R411, in which

R411 is hydrogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy-2-4-alkyl or 1-4C-alkylcarbonyl,

R41 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl,

R5 is hydrogen, fluorine or 1-4C-alkyl,

R51 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl,

or

R4 is hydrogen, fluorine, chlorine or 1-4C-alkyl,

R41 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl,

R5 is hydrogen, fluorine, 1-4C-alkyl, trifluoromethyl, cyclopropyl, cyano, 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl or -CH₂-O-R511, in which

R511 is hydrogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy-2-4-alkyl or 1-4C-alkylcarbonyl,

R51 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl,

or

R4 and R5 together form a 1-4C-alkylene bridge and R41 and R51 are both hydrogen,

R6 is 1-6C-alkyl, amino, formyl, or 1-4C-alkyl substituted by R61, in which

R61 is 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl, carboxyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, hydroxyl, halogen or -N(R611)R612, in which

R611 is hydrogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 3-7C-cycloalkyl or 3-7C-cycloalkyl-1-4C-alkyl,

R612 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl, or

R611 and R612 together and with inclusion of the nitrogen atom to which they are bound form a radical Het1, in which

Het1 is a 5- to 7-membered saturated heterocyclic ring radical comprising one nitrogen atom, to which R611 and R612 are bound, and, optionally, one further heteroatom selected from a group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, and optionally substituted by R613 on a ring nitrogen atom, in which

R613 is 1-4C-alkyl, 3-7C-cycloalkyl, 3-7C-cycloalkyl-1-4C-alkyl, hydroxy-2-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy-2-4C-alkyl, amino-2-4C-alkyl, mono- or di-1-4C-alkylamino-2-4C-alkyl, formyl, pyridyl or pyrimidinyl,

R7 is phenyl, Het2, R71- and/or R72- and/or R73-substituted phenyl, R74- and/or R75-substituted Het2, naphthyl, or R76- and/or R77-substituted naphthyl, in which

Het2 is a monocyclic or fused bicyclic 5 to 10-membered heteroaryl radical comprising one to three heteroatoms, each of which is selected from a group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur,

R71 is hydroxyl, halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, amino, mono- or di-1-4C-alkylamino, 1-4C-alkylsulphonylamino, arylsulphonylamino, 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl, carboxyl, 1-4C-alkylthio, aryloxy-2-4C-alkoxy, aryloxy-1-4C-alkyl, aryloxy, aryl-1-4C-alkoxy, aryl, 1-4C-alkoxy-2-4C-alkoxy, 1-4C-alkoxy-1-4C-alkyl, hydroxy-2-4C-alkoxy, amino-2-4C-alkoxy, mono- or di-1-4C-alkylamino-2-4C-alkoxy, or completely or predominantly fluorine-substituted 1-4C-alkoxy, in which

aryl is phenyl or R711-substituted phenyl, in which

R711 is halogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, nitro or cyano,

- 21 -

- R72 is halogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy or 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl,
 R73 is 1-4C-alkyl or 1-4C-alkoxy,
 R74 is halogen, 1-4C-alkyl, trifluoromethyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, cyano, amino, mono- or di-1-4C-alkylamino, 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl, morpholino, carboxyl, nitro, phenyl or phenyloxy,
 R75 is 1-4C-alkyl or halogen,
 R76 is halogen, hydroxyl, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, carboxyl or 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl,
 R77 is 1-4C-alkyl or 1-4C-alkoxy,
 R8 is 1-4C-alkyl, phenyl, 2-4C-alkinyl, cyano, $-\text{CH}_2\text{-O-R81}$, phenylcarbonyl, $-\text{C(O)-N(R82)R83}$ or $-\text{C(O)-OR9}$, in which
 R81 is hydrogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy-2-4-alkyl or 1-4C-alkylcarbonyl,
 R82 is hydrogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 3-7C-cycloalkyl, 3-7C-cycloalkyl-1-4C-alkyl, phenyl or phenyl-1-4C-alkyl,
 R83 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl, or
 R82 and R83 together and with inclusion of the nitrogen atom, to which they are bound, form a heterocyclic ring radical selected from the group consisting of pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, morpholinyl or N-(1-4C-alkyl)-piperazinyl,
 R9 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl,

under the proviso, that,

when R5 and R51 are both hydrogen, then

- R8 is other than phenyl, phenylcarbonyl, $-\text{C(O)-N(R82)R83}$ or $-\text{C(O)-OR9}$, in which
 R82 is hydrogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 3-7C-cycloalkyl, 3-7C-cycloalkyl-1-4C-alkyl, phenyl or phenyl-1-4C-alkyl,
 R83 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl, or
 R82 and R83 together and with inclusion of the nitrogen atom, to which they are bound, form a heterocyclic ring radical selected from the group consisting of pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, morpholinyl or N-(1-4C-alkyl)-piperazinyl, and
 R9 is 1-4C-alkyl,
 and to the salts, stereoisomers, hydrates and hydrates of the salts of these compounds.

The invention further relates in a third aspect (aspect c) of variant 1 to compounds of formula I, in which

- R1 is halogen, nitro, amino, mono- or di-1-4C-alkylamino, 1-4C-alkyl, hydroxyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, 1-4C-alkoxy-2-4C-alkoxy, 3-7C-cycloalkoxy, 3-7C-cycloalkylmethoxy, or completely or predominantly fluorine-substituted 1-4C-alkoxy,
 R2 is halogen or 1-4C-alkoxy,
 R3 is 1-4C-alkoxy, or
 R2 and R3 bound to the benzo ring moiety in ortho-position to each other together form a 1-2C-alkylenedioxy bridge, or

- 22 -

R2 and R3 bound to the benzo ring moiety in ortho-position to each other together form a completely or predominantly fluorine-substituted 1-2C-alkylenedioxy bridge,

R4 is hydrogen, fluorine, chlorine, 1-4C-alkyl, trifluoromethyl, cyclopropyl, cyano, 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl or -CH₂-O-R411, in which

R411 is hydrogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy-2-4-alkyl or 1-4C-alkylcarbonyl,

R41 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl,

R5 is hydrogen, fluorine or 1-4C-alkyl,

R51 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl,

or

R4 is hydrogen, fluorine, chlorine or 1-4C-alkyl,

R41 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl,

R5 is hydrogen, fluorine, 1-4C-alkyl, trifluoromethyl, cyclopropyl, cyano, 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl or -CH₂-O-R511, in which

R511 is hydrogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy-2-4-alkyl or 1-4C-alkylcarbonyl,

R51 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl,

or

R4 and R5 together form a 1-4C-alkylene bridge and R41 and R51 are both hydrogen,

R6 is 1-6C-alkyl, amino, formyl, or 1-4C-alkyl substituted by R61, in which

R61 is 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl, carboxyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, hydroxyl, halogen or -N(R611)R612, in which

R611 is hydrogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 3-7C-cycloalkyl or 3-7C-cycloalkyl-1-4C-alkyl,

R612 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl, or

R611 and R612 together and with inclusion of the nitrogen atom to which they are bound form a radical Het1, in which

Het1 is a 5- to 7-membered saturated heterocyclic ring radical comprising one nitrogen atom, to which R611 and R612 are bound, and, optionally, one further heteroatom selected from a group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, and optionally substituted by R613 on a ring nitrogen atom, in which

R613 is 1-4C-alkyl, 3-7C-cycloalkyl, 3-7C-cycloalkyl-1-4C-alkyl, hydroxy-2-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy-2-4C-alkyl, amino-2-4C-alkyl, mono- or di-1-4C-alkylamino-2-4C-alkyl, formyl, pyridyl or pyrrolidinyl,

R7 is phenyl, Het2, R71- and/or R72- and/or R73-substituted phenyl, R74- and/or R75-substituted Het2, naphthyl, or R76- and/or R77-substituted naphthyl, in which

Het2 is a monocyclic or fused bicyclic 5 to 10-membered heteroaryl radical comprising one to three heteroatoms, each of which is selected from a group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur,

R71 is hydroxyl, halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, amino, mono- or di-1-4C-alkylamino, 1-4C-alkylsulfonylamino, arylsulfonylamino, 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl, carboxyl, 1-4C-alkylthio, arylalkoxy-2-4C-alkoxy, arylalkoxy-1-4C-alkyl, arylalkoxy, aryl-1-4C-alkoxy, aryl, 1-4C-alkoxy-2-4C-alkoxy, 1-4C-alkoxy-1-4C-alkyl, hydroxy-2-4C-alkoxy, amino-2-4C-alkoxy, mono- or di-1-4C-alkylamino-2-4C-alkoxy, or completely or predominantly fluorine-substituted 1-4C-alkoxy, in which

- 23 -

- aryl is phenyl or R711-substituted phenyl, in which
- R711 is halogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, nitro or cyano,
- R72 is halogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy or 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl,
- R73 is 1-4C-alkyl or 1-4C-alkoxy,
- R74 is halogen, 1-4C-alkyl, trifluoromethyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, cyano, amino, mono- or di-1-4C-alkylamino, 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl, morpholino, carboxyl, nitro, phenyl or phenyloxy,
- R75 is 1-4C-alkyl or halogen,
- R76 is halogen, hydroxyl, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, carboxyl or 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl,
- R77 is 1-4C-alkyl or 1-4C-alkoxy,
- R8 is 1-4C-alkyl, phenyl, 2-4C-alkinyl, cyano, -CH₂-O-R81, phenylcarbonyl, -C(O)-N(R82)R83 or -C(O)-OR9, in which
- R81 is hydrogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy-2-4-alkyl or 1-4C-alkylcarbonyl,
- R82 is hydrogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 3-7C-cycloalkyl, 3-7C-cycloalkyl-1-4C-alkyl, phenyl or phenyl-1-4C-alkyl,
- R83 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl, or
- R82 and R83 together and with inclusion of the nitrogen atom, to which they are bound, form a heterocyclic ring radical selected from the group consisting of pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, morpholinyl or N-(1-4C-alkyl)-piperazinyl,
- R9 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl,

under the proviso, that,

when R5 and R51 are both hydrogen, then

- R8 is other than phenyl, phenylcarbonyl, -C(O)-N(R82)R83 or -C(O)-OR9, in which
- R82 is hydrogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 3-7C-cycloalkyl, 3-7C-cycloalkyl-1-4C-alkyl, phenyl or phenyl-1-4C-alkyl,
- R83 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl, or
- R82 and R83 together and with inclusion of the nitrogen atom, to which they are bound, form a heterocyclic ring radical selected from the group consisting of pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, morpholinyl or N-(1-4C-alkyl)-piperazinyl, and
- R9 is 1-4C-alkyl,
- and to the salts, stereoisomers, hydrates and hydrates of the salts of these compounds.

The invention further relates in a fourth aspect (aspect d) of variant 1 to compounds of formula I, in which

- R1 is halogen, nitro, amino, mono- or di-1-4C-alkylamino, 1-4C-alkyl, hydroxyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, 1-4C-alkoxy-2-4C-alkoxy, 3-7C-cycloalkoxy, 3-7C-cycloalkylmethoxy, or completely or predominantly fluorine-substituted 1-4C-alkoxy,
- R2 is hydrogen, halogen or 1-4C-alkoxy,
- R3 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkoxy, or

- 24 -

R2 and R3 bound to the benzo ring moiety in ortho-position to each other together form a 1-2C-alkylenedioxy bridge, or

R2 and R3 bound to the benzo ring moiety in ortho-position to each other together form a completely or predominantly fluorine-substituted 1-2C-alkylenedioxy bridge, or

R1 and R2 bound to the benzo ring moiety in ortho-position to each other together form a 1-2C-alkylenedioxy bridge and R3 is hydrogen, or

R1 and R2 bound to the benzo ring moiety in ortho-position to each other together form a completely or predominantly fluorine-substituted 1-2C-alkylenedioxy bridge and R3 is hydrogen,

R4 is fluorine, chlorine, 1-4C-alkyl, trifluoromethyl, cyclopropyl, cyano, 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl or $-\text{CH}_2\text{O}-\text{R411}$, in which

R411 is hydrogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy-2-4-alkyl or 1-4C-alkylcarbonyl,

R41 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl,

R5 is hydrogen, fluorine or 1-4C-alkyl,

R51 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl,

or

R4 is hydrogen, fluorine, chlorine or 1-4C-alkyl,

R41 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl,

R5 is fluorine, 1-4C-alkyl, trifluoromethyl, cyclopropyl, cyano, 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl or $-\text{CH}_2\text{O}-\text{R511}$, in which

R511 is hydrogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy-2-4-alkyl or 1-4C-alkylcarbonyl,

R51 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl,

or

R4 and R5 together form a 1-4C-alkylene bridge and R41 and R51 are both hydrogen,

R6 is 1-6C-alkyl, amino, formyl, or 1-4C-alkyl substituted by R61, in which

R61 is 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl, carboxyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, hydroxyl, halogen or $-\text{N}(\text{R611})\text{R612}$, in which

R611 is hydrogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 3-7C-cycloalkyl or 3-7C-cycloalkyl-1-4C-alkyl,

R612 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl, or

R611 and R612 together and with inclusion of the nitrogen atom to which they are bound form a radical Het1, in which

Het1 is a 5- to 7-membered saturated heterocyclic ring radical comprising one nitrogen atom, to which R611 and R612 are bound, and, optionally, one further heteroatom selected from a group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, and optionally substituted by R613 on a ring nitrogen atom, in which

R613 is 1-4C-alkyl, 3-7C-cycloalkyl, 3-7C-cycloalkyl-1-4C-alkyl, hydroxy-2-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy-2-4C-alkyl, amino-2-4C-alkyl, mono- or di-1-4C-alkylamino-2-4C-alkyl, formyl, pyridyl or pyrrolidinyl,

R7 is phenyl, Het2, R71- and/or R72- and/or R73-substituted phenyl, R74- and/or R75-substituted Het2, or naphthyl, or R76- and/or R77-substituted naphthyl, in which

Het2 is a monocyclic or fused bicyclic 5 to 10-membered heteroaryl radical comprising one to three heteroatoms, each of which is selected from a group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur,

- 25 -

R71 is hydroxyl, halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, amino, mono- or di-1-4C-alkylamino, 1-4C-alkylsulphonylamino, arylsulphonylamino, 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl, carboxyl, 1-4C-alkylthio, aryloxy-2-4C-alkoxy, aryloxy-1-4C-alkyl, aryloxy, aryl-1-4C-alkoxy, aryl, 1-4C-alkoxy-2-4C-alkoxy, 1-4C-alkoxy-1-4C-alkyl, hydroxy-2-4C-alkoxy, amino-2-4C-alkoxy, mono- or di-1-4C-alkylamino-2-4C-alkoxy, or completely or predominantly fluorine-substituted 1-4C-alkoxy, in which

aryl is phenyl or R711-substituted phenyl, in which

R711 is halogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, nitro or cyano,

R72 is halogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy or 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl,

R73 is 1-4C-alkyl or 1-4C-alkoxy,

R74 is halogen, 1-4C-alkyl, trifluoromethyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, cyano, amino, mono- or di-1-4C-alkylamino, 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl, morpholino, carboxyl, nitro, phenyl or phenyloxy,

R75 is 1-4C-alkyl or halogen,

R76 is halogen, hydroxyl, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, carboxyl or 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl,

R77 is 1-4C-alkyl or 1-4C-alkoxy,

R8 is 1-4C-alkyl, phenyl, 2-4C-alkinyl, cyano, $-\text{CH}_2-\text{O}-\text{R81}$, phenylcarbonyl, $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{N}(\text{R82})\text{R83}$ or $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{OR9}$, in which

R81 is hydrogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy-2-4-alkyl or 1-4C-alkylcarbonyl,

R82 is hydrogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 3-7C-cycloalkyl, 3-7C-cycloalkyl-1-4C-alkyl, phenyl or phenyl-1-4C-alkyl,

R83 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl, or

R82 and R83 together and with inclusion of the nitrogen atom, to which they are bound, form a heterocyclic ring radical selected from the group consisting of pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, morpholinyl or N-(1-4C-alkyl)-piperazinyl,

R9 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl,

under the proviso, that,

when R5 and R51 are both hydrogen, then

R8 is other than phenyl, phenylcarbonyl, $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{N}(\text{R82})\text{R83}$ or $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{OR9}$, in which

R82 is hydrogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 3-7C-cycloalkyl, 3-7C-cycloalkyl-1-4C-alkyl, phenyl or phenyl-1-4C-alkyl,

R83 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl, or

R82 and R83 together and with inclusion of the nitrogen atom, to which they are bound, form a heterocyclic ring radical selected from the group consisting of pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, morpholinyl or N-(1-4C-alkyl)-piperazinyl, and

R9 is 1-4C-alkyl,

and to the salts, stereoisomers, hydrates and hydrates of the salts of these compounds.

The invention further relates in a fifth aspect (aspect e) of variant 1 to compounds of formula I,

- 26 -

in which

R1 is halogen, nitro, amino, mono- or di-1-4C-alkylamino, 1-4C-alkyl, hydroxyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, 1-4C-alkoxy-2-4C-alkoxy, 3-7C-cycloalkoxy, 3-7C-cycloalkylmethoxy, or completely or predominantly fluorine-substituted 1-4C-alkoxy,

R2 is hydrogen, halogen or 1-4C-alkoxy,

R3 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkoxy, or

R2 and R3 bound to the benzo ring moiety in ortho-position to each other together form a 1-2C-alkylenedioxy bridge, or

R2 and R3 bound to the benzo ring moiety in ortho-position to each other together form a completely or predominantly fluorine-substituted 1-2C-alkylenedioxy bridge, or

R1 and R2 bound to the benzo ring moiety in ortho-position to each other together form a 1-2C-alkylenedioxy bridge and R3 is hydrogen, or

R1 and R2 bound to the benzo ring moiety in ortho-position to each other together form a completely or predominantly fluorine-substituted 1-2C-alkylenedioxy bridge and R3 is hydrogen,

R4 is hydrogen, fluorine, chlorine, 1-4C-alkyl, trifluoromethyl, cyclopropyl, cyano, 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl or $-\text{CH}_2\text{-O-R411}$, in which

R411 is hydrogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy-2-4-alkyl or 1-4C-alkylcarbonyl,

R41 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl,

R5 is hydrogen, fluorine or 1-4C-alkyl,

R51 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl,

or

R4 is hydrogen, fluorine, chlorine or 1-4C-alkyl,

R41 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl,

R5 is hydrogen, fluorine, 1-4C-alkyl, trifluoromethyl, cyclopropyl, cyano, 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl or $-\text{CH}_2\text{-O-R511}$, in which

R511 is hydrogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy-2-4-alkyl or 1-4C-alkylcarbonyl,

R51 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl,

or

R4 and R5 together form a 1-4C-alkylene bridge and R41 and R51 are both hydrogen,

R6 is 1-6C-alkyl, amino, formyl, or 1-4C-alkyl substituted by R61, in which

R61 is 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl, carboxyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, hydroxyl, halogen or $-\text{N(R611)R612}$, in which

R611 is hydrogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 3-7C-cycloalkyl or 3-7C-cycloalkyl-1-4C-alkyl,

R612 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl, or

R611 and R612 together and with inclusion of the nitrogen atom to which they are bound form a radical Het1, in which

Het1 is a 5- to 7-membered saturated heterocyclic ring radical comprising one nitrogen atom, to which R611 and R612 are bound, and, optionally, one further heteroatom selected from a group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, and optionally substituted by R613 on a ring nitrogen atom, in which

- 27 -

R613 is 1-4C-alkyl, 3-7C-cycloalkyl, 3-7C-cycloalkyl-1-4C-alkyl, hydroxy-2-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy-2-4C-alkyl, amino-2-4C-alkyl, mono- or di-1-4C-alkylamino-2-4C-alkyl, formyl, pyridyl or pyrimidinyl,

R7 is phenyl, Het2, R71- and/or R72- and/or R73-substituted phenyl, R74- and/or R75-substituted Het2, naphthyl, or R76- and/or R77-substituted naphthyl, in which

Het2 is a monocyclic or fused bicyclic 5 to 10-membered heteroaryl radical comprising one to three heteroatoms, each of which is selected from a group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur,

R71 is hydroxyl, halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, amino, mono- or di-1-4C-alkylamino, 1-4C-alkylsulphonylamino, arylsulphonylamino, 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl, carboxyl, 1-4C-alkylthio, aryloxy-2-4C-alkoxy, aryloxy-1-4C-alkyl, aryloxy, aryl-1-4C-alkoxy, aryl, 1-4C-alkoxy-2-4C-alkoxy, 1-4C-alkoxy-1-4C-alkyl, hydroxy-2-4C-alkoxy, amino-2-4C-alkoxy, mono- or di-1-4C-alkylamino-2-4C-alkoxy, or completely or predominantly fluorine-substituted 1-4C-alkoxy, in which

aryl is phenyl or R711-substituted phenyl, in which

R711 is halogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, nitro or cyano,

R72 is halogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy or 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl,

R73 is 1-4C-alkyl or 1-4C-alkoxy,

R74 is halogen, 1-4C-alkyl, trifluoromethyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, cyano, amino, mono- or di-1-4C-alkylamino, 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl, morpholino, carboxyl, nitro, phenyl or phenyloxy,

R75 is 1-4C-alkyl or halogen,

R76 is halogen, hydroxyl, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, carboxyl or 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl,

R77 is 1-4C-alkyl or 1-4C-alkoxy,

R8 is carboxyl,

and to the salts, stereoisomers, hydrates and hydrates of the salts of these compounds.

1-4C-Alkyl represents a straight-chain or branched alkyl radical having 1 to 4 carbon atoms. Examples which may be mentioned are the butyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl, tert-butyl, propyl, isopropyl and preferably the ethyl and methyl radicals.

2-4C-Alkyl represents a straight-chain or branched alkyl radical having 2 to 4 carbon atoms. Examples which may be mentioned are the butyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl, tert-butyl, propyl, isopropyl and preferably the ethyl radical.

1-6C-Alkyl represents a straight-chain or branched alkyl radical having 1 to 6 carbon atoms. Examples which may be mentioned are the hexyl, isohexyl (4-methylpentyl), neohexyl (3,3-dimethylbutyl), pentyl, isopentyl (3-methylbutyl), neopentyl (2,2-dimethylpropyl), butyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl, tert-butyl, propyl, isopropyl, ethyl or methyl radicals.

1-4C-Alkoxy represents radicals which, in addition to the oxygen atom, contain a straight-chain or branched alkyl radical having 1 to 4 carbon atoms. Examples which may be mentioned are the butoxy,

- 28 -

isobutoxy, sec-butoxy, tert-butoxy, propoxy, isopropoxy and preferably the ethoxy and methoxy radicals.

1-4C-Alkylthio represents radicals which, in addition to the sulfur atom, contain a straight-chain or branched alkyl radical having 1 to 4 carbon atoms. Examples which may be mentioned are the ethylthio and the methylthio radicals.

2-4C-Alkoxy represents radicals which, in addition to the oxygen atom, contain a straight-chain or branched alkyl radical having 2 to 4 carbon atoms. Examples which may be mentioned are the butoxy, isobutoxy, sec-butoxy, tert-butoxy, propoxy, isopropoxy and preferably the ethoxy radical.

3-7C-Cycloalkoxy represents cyclopropyloxy, cyclobutyloxy, cyclopentyloxy, cyclohexyloxy and cycloheptyloxy, of which cyclopropyloxy, cyclobutyloxy and cyclopentyloxy are preferred.

3-7C-Cycloalkyl represents cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl and cycloheptyl, of which cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl and cyclopentyl are preferred.

3-7C-Cycloalkylmethoxy represents cyclopropylmethoxy, cyclobutylmethoxy, cyclopentylmethoxy, cyclohexylmethoxy and cycloheptylmethoxy, of which cyclopropylmethoxy, cyclobutylmethoxy and cyclopentylmethoxy are preferred.

3-7C-Cycloalkyl-1-4C-alkyl represents one of the abovementioned 1-4C-alkyl radicals, which is substituted by one of the abovementioned 3-7C-cycloalkyl radicals. Examples which may be mentioned are the cyclopropylmethyl, the cyclohexylethyl and the cyclohexylmethyl radicals.

As completely or predominantly fluorine-substituted 1-4C-alkoxy, for example, the 2,2,3,3,3-pentafluoropropoxy, the perfluoroethoxy, the 1,2,2-trifluoroethoxy, in particular the 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy, the 2,2,2-trifluoroethoxy, the trifluoromethoxy and preferably the difluoromethoxy radicals may be mentioned. "Predominantly" in this connection means that more than half of the hydrogen atoms of the 1-4C-alkoxy radicals are replaced by fluorine atoms.

1-4C-Alkoxy-2-4C-alkoxy represents one of the abovementioned 2-4C-alkoxy radicals, which is substituted by one of the abovementioned 1-4C-alkoxy radicals. Examples which may be mentioned are the 2-methoxyethoxy, 2-ethoxyethoxy and the 2-isopropoxyethoxy radicals.

1-4C-Alkoxy-2-4C-alkyl represents one of the abovementioned 2-4C-alkyl radicals, which is substituted by one of the abovementioned 1-4C-alkoxy radicals. Examples which may be mentioned are the 2-methoxyethyl and the 2-isopropoxyethyl radicals.

1-4C-Alkoxy-1-4C-alkyl stands for one of the abovementioned 1-4C-alkyl radicals, which is substituted by one of the abovementioned 1-4C-alkoxy radicals. Examples which may be mentioned are the 2-methoxyethyl and 2-isopropoxyethyl radicals.

1-2C-Alkylenedioxy represents, for example, the methylenedioxy $[-O-CH_2-O-]$ and the ethylenedioxy $[-O-CH_2-CH_2-O-]$ radicals.

As completely or predominantly fluorine-substituted 1-2C-alkylenedioxy bridge, for example, the difluoromethylenedioxy $[-O-CF_2-O-]$ radical may be mentioned. "Predominantly" in this connection means that more than half of the hydrogen atoms of the 1-4C-alkylenedioxy radical are replaced by fluorine atoms.

Phenyl-1-4C-alkyl stands for one of the abovementioned 1-4C-alkyl radicals, which is substituted by a phenyl radical. Examples which may be mentioned are the phenethyl and the benzyl radicals.

1-4C-Alkoxy carbonyl represents a radical which, in addition to the carbonyl group, contains one of the abovementioned 1-4C-alkoxy radicals. Examples which may be mentioned are the methoxycarbonyl and ethoxycarbonyl radicals.

1-4C-Alkyl carbonyl represents a radical which, in addition to the carbonyl group, contains one of the abovementioned 1-4C-alkyl radicals. An example which may be mentioned is the acetyl radical.

1-4C-Alkylene is a straight-chain alkylene radical such as, for example, the methylene $(-CH_2-)$ or, particularly, the trimethylene $(-CH_2-CH_2-CH_2-)$ or the tetramethylene $(-CH_2-CH_2-CH_2-CH_2-)$ radical.

Halogen within the meaning of the invention is bromine and, preferably, chlorine and fluorine.

Hydroxy-2-4C-alkyl stands for one of the abovementioned 2-4C-alkyl radicals which is substituted by a hydroxyl group. Examples which may be mentioned are the 2-hydroxyethyl and 3-hydroxypropyl radicals.

Hydroxy-2-4C-alkoxy stands for one of the abovementioned 2-4C-alkoxy radicals which is substituted by a hydroxyl group. Examples which may be mentioned are the 2-hydroxyethoxy and 3-hydroxypropoxy radicals.

Amino-2-4C-alkyl stands for one of the abovementioned 2-4C-alkyl radicals which is substituted by an amino group. Examples which may be mentioned are the 2-aminoethyl and 3-aminopropyl radicals.

Amino-2-4C-alkoxy stands for one of the abovementioned 2-4C-alkoxy radicals which is substituted by an amino group. Examples which may be mentioned are the 2-aminoethoxy and 3-aminopropoxy radicals.

In addition to the nitrogen atom, mono- or di-1-4C-alkylamino radicals contain one or two of the abovementioned 1-4C-alkyl radicals. Di-1-4C-alkylamino is to be emphasized and here, in particular, dimethyl-, diethyl- and diisopropylamino.

- 30 -

Mono- or Di-1-4C-alkylamino-2-4C-alkyl stands for one of the abovementioned 2-4C-alkyl radicals which is substituted by one of the abovementioned mono- or di-1-4C-alkylamino radicals. Examples which may be mentioned are the 2-dimethylaminoethyl and 3-dimethylaminopropyl radicals.

Mono- or Di-1-4C-alkylamino -2-4C-alkoxy stands for one of the abovementioned 2-4C-alkoxy radicals which is substituted by one of the abovementioned mono- or di-1-4C-alkylamino radicals. Examples which may be mentioned are the 2-dimethylaminoethoxy and 3-dimethylaminopropoxy radicals.

1-4C-Alkylsulfonyl is a sulfonyl group to which one of the abovementioned 1-4C-alkyl radicals is bonded. An example is the methanesulfonyl radical ($\text{CH}_3\text{SO}_2\cdot$).

1-4C-Alkylsulfonylamino is an amino group which is substituted by one of the abovementioned 1-4C-alkylsulfonyl radicals. An example is the methanesulfonylamino radical ($\text{CH}_3\text{SO}_2\text{NH}\cdot$).

Aryl radicals referred to herein, including those forming part of other groups or radicals, include phenyl or R711-substituted phenyl radicals.

Aryloxy stands for phenoxy or R711-substituted phenoxy.

Aryl-1-4C-alkoxy stands for one of the abovementioned 1-4C-alkoxy radicals, which is substituted by one of the abovementioned aryl radicals. Examples which may be mentioned are the 2-arylethoxy (e.g. phenethoxy) and the arylmethoxy (e.g. benzyloxy) radicals.

Aryloxy-2-4C-alkoxy stands for one of the abovementioned 2-4C-alkoxy radicals, which is substituted by one of the abovementioned aryloxy radicals. An example which may be mentioned is the 2-aryloxyethoxy (e.g. 2-phenoxyethoxy) radical.

Aryloxy-1-4C-alkyl stands for one of the abovementioned 1-4C-alkyl radicals, which is substituted by one of the abovementioned aryloxy radicals. Examples which may be mentioned are the 2-aryloxyethyl (e.g. 2-phenoxyethyl) and the aryloxymethyl (e.g. phenoxymethyl) radicals.

Mono- or Di-1-4C-alkylaminocarbonyl radicals contain in addition to the carbonyl group one of the abovementioned mono- or di-1-4C-alkylamino radicals. Examples which may be mentioned are the N-methyl-, the N,N-dimethyl-, the N-ethyl-, the N-propyl-, the N,N-diethyl- and the N-isopropylaminocarbonyl radical.

2-4C-Alkynyl is a straight chain or branched alkynyl radical having 2 to 4 carbon atoms. Examples are the 2-propynyl (propargyl) and the ethynyl radicals.

- 31 -

Het1 refers to a 5- to 7-membered saturated heterocyclic ring radical comprising one nitrogen atom, to which R611 and R612 are bound, and, optionally, one further heteroatom selected from a group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, and optionally substituted by R613 on a ring nitrogen atom. Examples for Het1 include e.g. piperidin-1-yl, 4-methyl-piperidin-1-yl, 4-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl, morpholin-4-yl, pyrrolidin-1-yl, piperazin-1-yl, imidazolidin-1-yl, thiomorpholin-4-yl, homopiperidin-1-yl, homopiperazin-1-yl, 4-N-(1-4C-alkyl)-homopiperazin-1-yl or piperazinyl substituted on a ring nitrogen atom by R613 [4-N-(R613)-piperazin-1-yl] such as, for example, 4-N-(1-4C-alkyl)-piperazin-1-yl, 4-N-(hydroxy-2-4C-alkyl)-piperazin-1-yl, 4-N-(dimethylamino-2-4C-alkyl)-piperazin-1-yl, 4-N-(3-6C-cycloalkyl)-piperazin-1-yl, 4-N-formyl-piperazin-1-yl, 4-N-(pyridin-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl, 4-N-(pyrimidin-2-yl)-piperazin-1-yl or 4-N-(3-6C-cycloalkylmethyl)-piperazin-1-yl.

Het2 refers to a monocyclic or fused bicyclic 5 to 10-membered heteroaryl (heteroaromatic) radical comprising one to three heteroatoms, each of which is selected from a group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, and includes, for example, without being restricted to furanyl, thiophenyl, pyrrolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, triazolyl, thiadiazolyl, oxadiazolyl, pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrazinyl, pyridazinyl, benzo-fused analogues thereof, such as, for example, quinazolinyl, quinoxalinyl, cinnolinyl, quinolyl, isoquinolyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, indazolyl, benzothiophenyl, benzofuranyl, benzoxazolyl, benzothiazolyl or benzimidazolyl, or naphthyridinyl, phthalazinyl, imidazopyridinyl, purinyl, pteridinyl or imidazopyridazinyl. The monocyclic 5- to 6-membered radicals, such as, for example, furanyl, thiophenyl, pyrrolyl, pyrimidinyl and pyridinyl, and quinolinyl and indolyl are more worthy to be mentioned. In particular worthy to be mentioned are indolyl, quinolinyl and pyridinyl. In more particular worthy to be mentioned are quinolyl and pyridinyl, especially quinolin-4-yl and, particularly, pyridin-4-yl.

Alternatively Het2 refers to a fused bicyclic 9- or 10-membered, partially saturated heterocyclic ring radical containing a benzene ring and comprising one or two heteroatoms, each of which is selected from a group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, and includes, for example, without being restricted to indolinyl, isoindolinyl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolinyl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinolinyl, 1,3-benzodioxolyl, 2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxinyl or 2,3-dihydrobenzofuranyl.

N-(1-4C-alkyl)-piperazinyl stands for the piperazin-1-yl radical substituted by one of the abovementioned 1-4C-alkyl radicals on the 4-N ring nitrogen atom.

Naphthyl includes naphthalen-1-yl and naphthalen-2-yl.

The term Het2 includes all the possible isomeric forms thereof, in particular the positional isomers thereof. Thus, e.g. pyridinyl or pyridyl includes pyridin-2-yl, pyridin-3-yl and pyridin-4-yl.

Constituents which are substituted as described herein may be substituted, unless otherwise noted, at any possible position.

Thus, the substituents R1, R2 and/or R3 may be attached, unless otherwise noted, at any position of the benzo moiety of the pyrrolodihydroisoquinoline ring.

The substituents R71, R72 and/or R73 of the compounds according to this invention can be each attached in the ortho, meta or para position with respect to the binding position in which the phenyl ring is bonded to the pyrrolo moiety of the pyrrolodihydroisoquinoline ring, whereby in an embodiment of the present invention the attachment in the meta or, in particular, in para position is to be emphasized.

Suitable salts for compounds of the formula I - depending on substitution - are all acid addition salts or all salts with bases. Particular mention may be made of the pharmacologically tolerable inorganic and organic acids and bases customarily used in pharmacy. Those suitable are, on the one hand, water-insoluble and, particularly, water-soluble acid addition salts with acids such as, for example, hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, phosphoric acid, nitric acid, sulphuric acid, acetic acid, citric acid, D-gluconic acid, benzoic acid, 2-(4-hydroxybenzoyl)benzoic acid, butyric acid, sulphosalicylic acid, maleic acid, lauric acid, malic acid, fumaric acid, succinic acid, oxalic acid, tartaric acid, embonic acid, stearic acid, toluenesulphonic acid, methanesulphonic acid or 3-hydroxy-2-naphthoic acid, the acids being employed in salt preparation - depending on whether a mono- or polybasic acid is concerned and depending on which salt is desired - in an equimolar quantitative ratio or one differing therefrom.

On the other hand, salts with bases are - depending on substitution - also suitable. As examples of salts with bases are mentioned the lithium, sodium, potassium, calcium, aluminium, magnesium, titanium, ammonium, meglumine or guanidinium salts, here, too, the bases being employed in salt preparation in an equimolar quantitative ratio or one differing therefrom.

Pharmacologically intolerable salts, which can be obtained, for example, as process products during the preparation of the compounds according to the invention on an industrial scale, are converted into pharmacologically tolerable salts by processes known to the person skilled in the art.

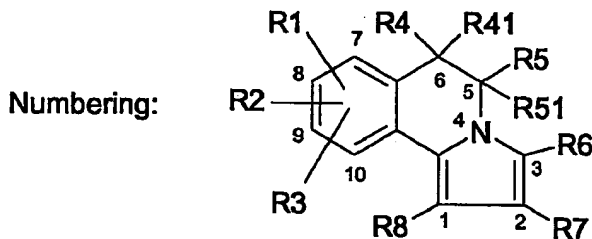
According to expert's knowledge the compounds of the invention as well as their salts may contain, e.g. when isolated in crystalline form, varying amounts of solvents. Included within the scope of the invention are therefore all solvates and in particular all hydrates of the compounds of formula I as well as all solvates and in particular all hydrates of the salts of the compounds of formula I.

Depending on substitution the compounds of formula I can be chiral compounds having, for example, chiral centers and/or chiral axes due to hindered rotation about single bonds. Chiral axes can be present in particular in those compounds according to the invention, in which R7 is a bicyclic ring, or a monocyclic ring substituted in the ortho position with respect to the binding position in which said monocyclic ring is bonded to the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring system. The invention therefore

- 33 -

Includes all conceivable pure diastereomers and pure enantiomers and mixtures thereof in any mixing ratio including the racemates. The diastereomer mixtures can be separated into the individual isomers by chromatographic processes. The enantiomers can be separated in a known manner (e.g. by chromatographic processes on chiral phases or by resolution).

A special subaspect (subaspect 1) of aspects a, b, c, d and e refers to compounds of formula I according to aspects a, b, c, d and e, in which none of R1, R2 and R3 is bound to the 10-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring.



(I)

A further special subaspect (subaspect 2) of aspects a, b, c and d refers to compounds of formula I according to aspects a, b, c and d, in which

R8 is 1-4C-alkyl, phenyl, 2-4C-alkinyl, cyano, -CH₂-O-R81, phenylcarbonyl or -C(O)-N(R82)R83, in which

R81 is hydrogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy-2-4-alkyl or 1-4C-alkylcarbonyl,

R82 is hydrogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 3-7C-cycloalkyl, 3-7C-cycloalkyl-1-4C-alkyl, phenyl or phenyl-1-4C-alkyl,

R83 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl, or

R82 and R83 together and with inclusion of the nitrogen atom, to which they are bound, form a heterocyclic ring radical selected from the group consisting of pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, morpholinyl or N-(1-4C-alkyl)-piperazinyl.

A further special subaspect (subaspect 3) of aspects a, b, c, d and e refers to compounds of formula I according to aspects a, b, c, d and e, in which

R1 is halogen, nitro, amino, mono- or di-1-4C-alkylamino, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy-2-4C-alkoxy, 3-7C-cycloalkoxy, 3-7C-cycloalkylmethoxy, or completely or predominantly fluorine-substituted 1-4C-alkoxy,

with the proviso that R1 is not trifluoromethoxy,

R2 is hydrogen, halogen or 1-4C-alkoxy,

R3 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkoxy, or

R2 and R3 bound to the benzo ring moiety in ortho-position to each other together form a 1-2C-alkylenedioxy bridge, or

- 34 -

R2 and R3 bound to the benzo ring moiety in ortho-position to each other together form a completely or predominantly fluorine-substituted 1-2C-alkylenedioxy bridge, or

R1 and R2 bound to the benzo ring moiety in ortho-position to each other together form a 1-2C-alkylenedioxy bridge and R3 is hydrogen, or

R1 and R2 bound to the benzo ring moiety in ortho-position to each other together form a completely or predominantly fluorine-substituted 1-2C-alkylenedioxy bridge and R3 is hydrogen.

A further special subaspect (subaspect 4) of aspects a, c, d and e refers to compounds of formula I according to aspects a, c, d and e, in which

R1 is halogen, nitro, amino, mono- or di-1-4C-alkylamino, 1-4C-alkyl, hydroxyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, 1-4C-alkoxy-2-4C-alkoxy, 3-7C-cycloalkoxy, 3-7C-cycloalkylmethoxy, or completely or predominantly fluorine-substituted 1-4C-alkoxy,

R2 is halogen or 1-4C-alkoxy,

R3 is 1-4C-alkoxy, or

R2 and R3 bound to the benzo ring moiety in ortho-position to each other together form a 1-2C-alkylenedioxy bridge, or

R2 and R3 bound to the benzo ring moiety in ortho-position to each other together form a completely or predominantly fluorine-substituted 1-2C-alkylenedioxy bridge.

A further special subaspect (subaspect 5) of aspects a, b, c, d and e refers to compounds of formula I according to aspects a, b, c, d and e, in which

R4 is fluorine, chlorine, 1-4C-alkyl, trifluoromethyl, cyclopropyl, cyano, 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl or -CH₂-O-R411, in which

R411 is hydrogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy-2-4-alkyl or 1-4C-alkylcarbonyl,

R41 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl,

R5 is hydrogen, fluorine or 1-4C-alkyl,

R51 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl,

or

R4 is hydrogen, fluorine, chlorine or 1-4C-alkyl,

R41 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl,

R5 is fluorine, 1-4C-alkyl, trifluoromethyl, cyclopropyl, cyano, 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl or -CH₂-O-R511, in which

R511 is hydrogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy-2-4-alkyl or 1-4C-alkylcarbonyl,

R51 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl,

or

R4 and R5 together form a 1-4C-alkylene bridge and R41 and R51 are both hydrogen.

A further special subaspect (subaspect 6) of aspects a, b, d and e refers to compounds of formula I according to aspects a, b, d and e, in which

- 35 -

R1 is halogen, nitro, amino, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy-2-4C-alkoxy, or completely or predominantly fluorine-substituted 1-4C-alkoxy,

with the proviso that R1 is not trifluoromethoxy,

R2 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkoxy,

R3 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkoxy, or

R1 and R2 bound to the benzo ring moiety in ortho-position to each other together form a completely or predominantly fluorine-substituted 1-2C-alkylenedioxy bridge and R3 is hydrogen.

A further special subaspect (subaspect 7) of said aspects a, c, d and e refers to compounds of formula I according to aspects a, c, d and e, in which

R1 is halogen, nitro, amino, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, 1-4C-alkoxy-2-4C-alkoxy, or completely or predominantly fluorine-substituted 1-4C-alkoxy,

R2 is 1-4C-alkoxy,

R3 is 1-4C-alkoxy.

A further special subaspect (subaspect 8) of said aspects a, c, d and e refers to compounds of formula I according to aspects a, c, d and e, in which

R1 is halogen, nitro, amino, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, 1-4C-alkoxy-2-4C-alkoxy, or completely or predominantly fluorine-substituted 1-4C-alkoxy,

R2 is halogen,

R3 is 1-4C-alkoxy.

A further special subaspect (subaspect 9) of said aspects a, d and e refers to compounds of formula I according to aspects a, d and e, in which

R1 is halogen, nitro, amino, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, 1-4C-alkoxy-2-4C-alkoxy, or completely or predominantly fluorine-substituted 1-4C-alkoxy,

R2 is 1-4C-alkoxy,

R3 is hydrogen.

A further special subaspect (subaspect 10) of said aspects a, d and e refers to compounds of formula I according to aspects a, d and e, in which

R1 is 1-4C-alkoxy,

R2 is 1-4C-alkoxy,

R3 is hydrogen.

A further special subaspect (subaspect 11) of said aspects a, d and e refers to compounds of formula I according to aspects a, d and e, in which

R1 is halogen or 1-2C-alkoxy,

R2 is hydrogen or 1-2C-alkoxy,

R3 is 1-2C-alkoxy.

- 36 -

A further special subaspect (subaspect 12) of said aspects a, c, d and e refers to compounds of formula I according to aspects a, c, d and e, in which

R1 is 1-2C-alkoxy,

R2 is 1-2C-alkoxy,

R3 is 1-2C-alkoxy.

Compounds according to subaspect 12 more worthy to be mentioned are those, in which none of R1, R2 and R3 is bound to the 10-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring.

A further special subaspect (subaspect 13) of said aspects a, d and e refers to compounds of formula I according to aspects a, d and e, in which

R1 is 1-2C-alkoxy,

R2 is hydrogen,

R3 is 1-2C-alkoxy.

Compounds according to subaspect 13 more worthy to be mentioned are those, in which R1 is bound to the 8-position and R3 is bound to the 9-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, or those, in which R1 is bound to the 9-position and R3 is bound to the 8-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring.

A further special subaspect (subaspect 14) of said aspects a, b, d and e refers to compounds of formula I according to aspects a, b, d and e, in which

R1 is halogen,

R2 is hydrogen,

R3 is 1-2C-alkoxy,

Compounds according to subaspect 14 more worthy to be mentioned are those, in which R1 is bound to the 8-position and R3 is bound to the 9-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, or those, in which R1 is bound to the 9-position and R3 is bound to the 8-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring.

A further special subaspect (subaspect 15) of said aspects a, b, c, d and e refers to compounds of formula I according to aspects a, b, c, d and e, in which

R1 is halogen,

R2 is 1-2C-alkoxy,

R3 is 1-2C-alkoxy.

Compounds according to subaspect 15 more worthy to be mentioned are those, in which none of R1, R2 and R3 is bound to the 10-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring.

A further special subaspect (subaspect 16) of said aspects a, b, c, d and e refers to compounds of formula I according to aspects a, b, c, d and e, in which

R1 is halogen,

- 37 -

R2 is halogen,

R3 is 1-2C-alkoxy.

Compounds according to subaspect 16 more worthy to be mentioned are those, in which none of R1, R2 and R3 is bound to the 10-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring.

A further special subaspect (subaspect 17) of said aspects a, b, c, d and e refers to compounds of formula I according to aspects a, b, c, d and e, in which

R1 is halogen, nitro, 1-4C-alkyl or 1-4C-alkoxy-2-4C-alkoxy.

A further special subaspect (subaspect 18) of aspects a, b, c, d and e refers to compounds of formula I according to aspects a, b, c, d and e, in which

R1 is chlorine or fluorine.

Compounds according to subaspect 18 more worthy to be mentioned are those, in which R1 is not bound to the 10-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring.

A further special subaspect (subaspect 19) of aspects a, b, c, d and e refers to compounds of formula I according to aspects a, b, c, d and e, in which

R4 is 1-4C-alkyl,

R41 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl,

R5 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl,

R51 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl,

or

R4 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl,

R41 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl,

R5 is 1-4C-alkyl or 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl,

R51 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl,

or

R4 and R5 together form a 3-4C-alkylene bridge and R41 and R51 are both hydrogen.

A further special subaspect (subaspect 20) of aspects a, b, c, d and e refers to compounds of formula I according to aspects a, b, c, d and e, in which

R4 is 1-4C-alkyl,

R41 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl,

R5 is hydrogen,

R51 is hydrogen,

or

R4 is hydrogen,

R41 is hydrogen,

R5 is 1-4C-alkyl or 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl,

R51 is hydrogen,

- 38 -

or

R4 is hydrogen,

R41 is hydrogen,

R5 is 1-4C-alkyl,

R51 is 1-4C-alkyl,

or

R4 and R5 together form a 3-4C-alkylene bridge and R41 and R51 are both hydrogen.

A further special subaspect (subaspect 21) of aspects a, b, c, d and e refers to compounds of formula I according to aspects a, b, c, d and e, in which either

R4 is 1-4C-alkyl, or

R41 is 1-4C-alkyl, or

R5 is 1-4C-alkyl or 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl, or

R51 is 1-4C-alkyl, or

R4 and R5 together form a 3-4C-alkylene bridge and R41 and R51 are both hydrogen.

A further special subaspect (subaspect 22) of aspects a, b, c, d and e refers to compounds of formula I according to aspects a, b, c, d and e, in which

R5 is 1-4C-alkyl.

A further special subaspect (subaspect 23) of aspects a, b, c, d and e refers to compounds of formula I according to aspects a, b, c, d and e, in which

R4 is hydrogen,

R41 is hydrogen,

R5 is 1-4C-alkyl,

R51 is hydrogen.

A further special subaspect (subaspect 24) of aspects a, b, c, d and e refers to compounds of formula I according to aspects a, b, c, d and e, in which

R4 is hydrogen,

R41 is hydrogen,

R5 is methyl or ethyl,

R51 is hydrogen.

A further special subaspect (subaspect 25) of aspects a, b, c, d and e refers to compounds of formula I according to aspects a, b, c, d and e, in which

R4 is hydrogen,

R41 is hydrogen,

R5 is methyl,

R51 is hydrogen.

- 39 -

A further special subaspect (subaspect 26) of aspects a, b, c, d and e refers to compounds of formula I according to aspects a, b, c, d and e, in which

R6 is 1-6C-alkyl, or 1-4C-alkyl substituted by R61, in which

R61 is 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl.

A further special subaspect (subaspect 27) of aspects a, b, c, d and e refers to compounds of formula I according to aspects a, b, c, d and e, in which

R6 is methyl, ethyl or methoxycarbonylethyl.

A further special subaspect (subaspect 28) of aspects a, b, c, d and e refers to compounds of formula I according to aspects a, b, c, d and e, in which

R6 is methyl.

A further special subaspect (subaspect 29) of aspects a, b, c, d and e refers to compounds of formula I according to aspects a, b, c, d and e, in which

R6 is methoxycarbonylethyl.

A further special subaspect (subaspect 30) of aspects a, b, c, d and e refers to compounds of formula I according to aspects a, b, c, d and e, in which

R7 is Het2, R74- and/or R75-substituted Het2, or hydroxy-dimethyl-phenyl, in which

Het2 is pyridinyl or quinolinyl,

R74 is halogen, 1-4C-alkyl, trifluoromethyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, cyano, amino, mono- or di-1-4C-alkylamino, 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl, carboxyl, nitro, phenyl or phenyloxy,

R75 is 1-4C-alkyl.

Compounds according to subaspect 30 more worthy to be mentioned are those, in which

R7 is Het2, R74- and/or R75-substituted Het2, or 4-hydroxy-3,5-dimethylphenyl, in which

Het2 is pyridin-4-yl or quinolin-4-yl,

R74 is halogen, 1-4C-alkyl, trifluoromethyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, cyano, amino, mono- or di-1-4C-alkylamino, 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl, carboxyl, nitro, phenyl or phenyloxy,

R75 is 1-4C-alkyl.

A further special subaspect (subaspect 31) of aspects a, b, c, d and e refers to compounds of formula I according to aspects a, b, c, d and e, in which

R7 is pyridin-4-yl.

A further special subaspect (subaspect 32) of aspects a, b, c, d and e refers to compounds of formula I according to aspects a, b, c, d and e, in which

R7 is 2,6-dimethylpyridin-4-yl.

- 40 -

A further special subaspect (subaspect 33) of aspects a, b, c, d and e refers to compounds of formula I according to aspects a, b, c, d and e, in which

R7 is quinolin-4-yl.

A further special subaspect (subaspect 34) of aspects a, b, c and d refers to compounds of formula I according to aspects a, b, c and d, in which

R8 is 1-4C-alkyl, phenyl, 2-4C-alkinyl, cyano, -CH₂-O-R81, phenylcarbonyl or -C(O)-N(R82)R83, in which

R81 is hydrogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy-2-4-alkyl or 1-4C-alkylcarbonyl,

R82 is hydrogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 3-7C-cycloalkyl, 3-7C-cycloalkyl-1-4C-alkyl, phenyl or phenyl-1-4C-alkyl,

R83 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl, or

R82 and R83 together and with inclusion of the nitrogen atom, to which they are bound, form a heterocyclic ring radical selected from the group consisting of pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, morpholinyl or N-(1-4C-alkyl)-piperazinyl.

A further special subaspect (subaspect 35) of aspects a, b, c and d refers to compounds of formula I according to aspects a, b, c and d, in which

R8 is phenyl, cyano, phenylcarbonyl or -C(O)-N(R82)R83, in which

R82 is hydrogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 3-7C-cycloalkyl or phenyl,

R83 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl, or

R82 and R83 together and with inclusion of the nitrogen atom, to which they are bound, form a pyrrolidinyl ring.

A further special subaspect (subaspect 36) of aspects a, b, c and d refers to compounds of formula I according to aspects a, b, c and d, in which

R8 is cyano.

A further special subaspect (subaspect 37) of aspects b, c, d and e refers to compounds of formula I according to aspects b, c, d and e, in which

R8 is carboxyl.

A further special subaspect (subaspect 38) of aspects a, b, c and d refers to compounds of formula I according to aspects a, b, c and d, in which

R4 is hydrogen,

R41 is hydrogen,

R5 is 1-2C-alkyl,

R51 is hydrogen,

and

- 41 -

R8 is cyano.

A further special subaspect (subaspect 39) of aspects b, c and d refers to compounds of formula I according to aspects b, c and d, in which

R4 is hydrogen,

R41 is hydrogen,

R5 is 1-2C-alkyl,

R51 is hydrogen,

and

R8 is -C(O)-OR9, in which

R9 is 1-2C-alkyl.

A further special subaspect (subaspect 40) of aspects a, b, c, d and e refers to compounds of formula I according to aspects a, b, c, d and e, in which

R4 is hydrogen,

R41 is hydrogen,

R5 is 1-2C-alkyl,

R51 is hydrogen,

and

R6 is methyl, ethyl or methoxycabonylethyl.

A further special subaspect (subaspect 41) of aspects a, b, c and d refers to compounds of formula I according to aspects a, b, c and d, in which

R4 is hydrogen,

R41 is hydrogen,

R5 is 1-2C-alkyl,

R51 is hydrogen,

R6 is methyl, ethyl or methoxycabonylethyl,

and

R8 is cyano.

A further special subaspect (subaspect 42) of aspects a, c and d refers to compounds of formula I according to aspects a, c and d, in which

R1 is halogen or 1-2C-alkoxy,

R2 is hydrogen or 1-2C-alkoxy,

R3 is 1-2C-alkoxy,

R4 is hydrogen,

R41 is hydrogen,

R5 is 1-2C-alkyl,

R51 is hydrogen,

- 42 -

R6 is methyl, ethyl or methoxycarbonyl, ethyl,
and

R8 is cyano.

Special subaspects more worthy to be mentioned are the subaspects 11, 12, 15, 24, 25, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 36, 38, 40, 41 and 42.

Special subaspects in particular worthy to be mentioned are the subaspects 25, 36, 38, 40, 41 and 42.

Special subaspects in more particular worthy to be mentioned are the subaspects 41 and, especially, 42.

Compounds according to aspect a more worthy to be mentioned are those of formula I, in which

R1 is halogen, nitro, amino, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, 1-4C-alkoxy-2-4C-alkoxy, or completely or predominantly fluorine-substituted 1-4C-alkoxy,

R2 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkoxy,

R3 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkoxy, or

R1 and R2 bound to the benzo ring moiety in ortho-position to each other together form a completely or predominantly fluorine-substituted 1-2C-alkylenedioxy bridge and R3 is hydrogen,

R4 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl,

R41 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl,

R5 is hydrogen,

R51 is hydrogen,

or

R4 is hydrogen,

R41 is hydrogen,

R5 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl,

R51 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl,

or

R4 is hydrogen,

R41 is hydrogen,

R5 is 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl,

R51 is hydrogen,

or

R4 and R5 together form a 3-4C-alkylene bridge and R41 and R51 are both hydrogen,

R6 is 1-6C-alkyl or 1-4C-alkyl substituted by R61, in which

R61 is 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl,

R7 is phenyl, Het2, R71- and/or R72- and/or R73-substituted phenyl, R74- and/or R75-substituted Het2, or naphthyl, in which

- 43 -

Het2 is a heteroaryl radical selected from the group consisting of furanyl, thiophenyl, pyrrolyl, pyridinyl, quinolyl, indolyl, benzothienyl and benzofuranyl,

R71 is hydroxyl, halogen, nitro, trifluoromethyl, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, amino, mono- or di-1-4C-alkylamino, 1-4C-alkylsulphonylamino, tolylsulphonylamino or aryloxy, in which

aryl is R711-substituted phenyl, in which

R711 is halogen,

R72 is 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy or 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl,

R73 is 1-4C-alkyl or 1-4C-alkoxy,

R74 is 1-4C-alkyl, trifluoromethyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl, nitro, phenyl or phenyloxy,

R75 is 1-4C-alkyl,

R8 is phenyl, cyano, phenylcarbonyl or -C(O)-N(R82)R83, in which

R82 is hydrogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 3-7C-cycloalkyl or phenyl,

R83 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl, or

R82 and R83 together and with inclusion of the nitrogen atom, to which they are bound, form a heterocyclic ring radical selected from the group consisting of pyrrolidinyl and piperidinyl;

under the proviso, that,

when R5 and R51 are both hydrogen, then

R8 is other than phenyl, phenylcarbonyl or -C(O)-N(R82)R83, in which

R82 is hydrogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 3-7C-cycloalkyl or phenyl,

R83 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl, or

R82 and R83 together and with inclusion of the nitrogen atom, to which they are bound, form a heterocyclic ring radical selected from the group consisting of pyrrolidinyl and piperidinyl; and the salts, stereoisomers, hydrates and hydrates of the salts of these compounds.

Compounds according to aspect a in particular worthy to be mentioned are those of formula I, in which

R1 is chlorine, fluorine, nitro, amino, methyl, methoxy, methoxyethoxy or difluoromethoxy,

R2 is hydrogen or methoxy,

R3 is hydrogen or methoxy, or

R1 and R2 bound to the benzo ring moiety in ortho-position to each other together form a difluoromethylenedioxy bridge and R3 is hydrogen,

and none of R1, R2 and R3 is bound to the 10-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring,

R4 is hydrogen or methyl,

R41 is hydrogen or methyl,

R5 is hydrogen,

R51 is hydrogen,

or

R4 is hydrogen,

R41 is hydrogen,

- 44 -

R5 is hydrogen or methyl,

R51 is hydrogen or methyl,

or

R4 is hydrogen,

R41 is hydrogen,

R5 is methoxycarbonylethyl,

R51 is hydrogen,

or

R4 and R5 together form a tetramethylene ($-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-$) bridge and R41 and R51 are both hydrogen,

R6 is methyl, ethyl or methoxycarbonylethyl,

R7 is phenyl, Het2, R71- and/or R72- and/or R73-substituted phenyl, or naphthyl, in which

Het2 is indolyl, pyridinyl or quinolyl,

R71 is hydroxyl, chlorine, methoxy, dimethylamino, or aryloxy, in which

aryl is R711-substituted phenyl, in which

R711 is chlorine,

R72 is methyl, tert-butyl or methoxy,

R73 is methyl, tert-butyl or methoxy,

R8 is phenyl, cyano, phenylcarbonyl or $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{N}(\text{R82})\text{R83}$, in which

R82 is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, iso-propyl, iso-butyl, cyclohexyl, cyclopropyl or phenyl,

R83 is hydrogen or methyl, or

R82 and R83 together and with inclusion of the nitrogen atom, to which they are bound, form a pyrrolidinyl radical;

under the proviso, that,

when R5 and R51 are both hydrogen, then

R8 is other than phenyl, phenylcarbonyl or $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{N}(\text{R82})\text{R83}$, in which

R82 is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, iso-propyl, iso-butyl, cyclohexyl, cyclopropyl or phenyl,

R83 is hydrogen or methyl, or

R82 and R83 together and with inclusion of the nitrogen atom, to which they are bound, form a pyrrolidinyl radical;

and the salts, stereoisomers, hydrates and hydrates of the salts of these compounds.

Compounds according to aspect b more worthy to be mentioned are those of formula I, in which

R1 is halogen, nitro, amino, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy-2-4C-alkoxy, or completely or predominantly fluorine-substituted 1-4C-alkoxy,

with the proviso that R1 is not trifluoromethoxy,

R2 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkoxy,

R3 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkoxy, or

- 45 -

R1 and R2 bound to the benzo ring moiety in ortho-position to each other together form a completely or predominantly fluorine-substituted 1-2C-alkylenedioxy bridge and R3 is hydrogen,

R4 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl,

R41 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl,

R5 is hydrogen,

R51 is hydrogen,

or

R4 is hydrogen,

R41 is hydrogen,

R5 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl,

R51 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl,

or

R4 is hydrogen,

R41 is hydrogen,

R5 is 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl,

R51 is hydrogen,

or

R4 and R5 together form a 3-4C-alkylene bridge and R41 and R51 are both hydrogen,

R6 is 1-6C-alkyl, formyl, or 1-4C-alkyl substituted by R61, in which

R61 is 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl,

R7 is phenyl, Het2, R71- and/or R72- and/or R73-substituted phenyl, R74- and/or R75-substituted Het2, or naphthyl, in which

Het2 is a heteroaryl radical selected from the group consisting of furanyl, thiophenyl, pyrrolyl, pyridinyl, quinolyl, indolyl, benzothiophenyl and benzofuranyl,

R71 is hydroxyl, halogen, nitro, trifluoromethyl, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, amino, mono- or di-1-4C-alkylamino, 1-4C-alkylsulphonylamino, tolylsulphonylamino or aryloxy, in which

aryl is R711-substituted phenyl, in which

R711 is halogen,

R72 is 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy or 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl,

R73 is 1-4C-alkyl or 1-4C-alkoxy,

R74 is 1-4C-alkyl, trifluoromethyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl, nitro, phenyl or phenyloxy,

R75 is 1-4C-alkyl,

R8 is phenyl, cyano, phenylcarbonyl, -C(O)-N(R82)R83 or -C(O)-OR9, in which

R82 is hydrogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 3-7C-cycloalkyl or phenyl,

R83 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl, or

R82 and R83 together and with inclusion of the nitrogen atom, to which they are bound, form a heterocyclic ring radical selected from the group consisting of pyrrolidinyl and piperidinyl,

R9 is 1-4C-alkyl;

under the proviso, that,

- 46 -

when R5 and R51 are both hydrogen, then

R8 is other than phenyl, phenylcarbonyl, -C(O)-N(R82)R83 or -C(O)-OR9, in which

R82 is hydrogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 3-7C-cycloalkyl or phenyl,

R83 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl, or

R82 and R83 together and with inclusion of the nitrogen atom, to which they are bound, form a heterocyclic ring radical selected from the group consisting of pyrrolidinyl and piperidinyl,

R9 is 1-4C-alkyl;

and the salts, stereoisomers, hydrates and hydrates of the salts of these compounds.

Compounds according to aspect b in particular worthy to be mentioned are those of formula I, in which

R1 is chlorine, fluorine, nitro, amino, methyl, methoxyethoxy or difluoromethoxy,

R2 is hydrogen or methoxy,

R3 is hydrogen or methoxy, or

R1 and R2 bound to the benzo ring moiety in ortho-position to each other together form a difluoromethylenedioxy bridge and R3 is hydrogen,

and none of R1, R2 and R3 is bound to the 10-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring,

R4 is hydrogen or methyl,

R41 is hydrogen or methyl,

R5 is hydrogen,

R51 is hydrogen,

or

R4 is hydrogen,

R41 is hydrogen,

R5 is hydrogen or methyl,

R51 is hydrogen or methyl,

or

R4 is hydrogen,

R41 is hydrogen,

R5 is methoxycarbonyl,

R51 is hydrogen,

or

R4 and R5 together form a tetramethylene (-CH₂-CH₂-CH₂-CH₂-) bridge and R41 and R51 are both hydrogen,

R6 is methyl, ethyl or methoxycarbonyl ethyl,

R7 is phenyl, Het2, R71- and/or R72- and/or R73-substituted phenyl, or naphthyl, in which

Het2 is indolyl, pyridinyl or quinolyl,

R71 is hydroxyl, chlorine, methoxy, dimethylamino, or aryloxy, in which

aryl is R711-substituted phenyl, in which

R711 is chlorine,

- 47 -

R72 is methyl, tert-butyl or methoxy,

R73 is methyl, tert-butyl or methoxy,

R8 is phenyl, cyano, phenylcarbonyl, -C(O)-N(R82)R83 or -C(O)-OR9, in which

R82 is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, iso-propyl, iso-butyl, cyclohexyl, cyclopropyl or phenyl,

R83 is hydrogen or methyl, or

R82 and R83 together and with inclusion of the nitrogen atom, to which they are bound, form a pyrrolidinyl radical,

R9 is methyl or ethyl;

under the proviso, that,

when R5 and R51 are both hydrogen, then

R8 is other than phenyl, phenylcarbonyl, -C(O)-N(R82)R83 or -C(O)-OR9, in which

R82 is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, iso-propyl, iso-butyl, cyclohexyl, cyclopropyl or phenyl,

R83 is hydrogen or methyl, or

R82 and R83 together and with inclusion of the nitrogen atom, to which they are bound, form a pyrrolidinyl radical,

R9 is methyl or ethyl;

and the salts, stereoisomers, hydrates and hydrates of the salts of these compounds.

Compounds according to aspect c more worthy to be mentioned are those of formula I, in which

R1 is halogen, nitro, amino, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, 1-4C-alkoxy-2-4C-alkoxy, or completely or predominantly fluorine-substituted 1-4C-alkoxy,

R2 is 1-4C-alkoxy,

R3 is 1-4C-alkoxy,

R4 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl,

R41 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl,

R5 is hydrogen,

R51 is hydrogen,

or

R4 is hydrogen,

R41 is hydrogen,

R5 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl,

R51 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl,

or

R4 is hydrogen,

R41 is hydrogen,

R5 is 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl,

R51 is hydrogen,

or

- 48 -

R4 and R5 together form a 3-4C-alkylene bridge and R41 and R51 are both hydrogen,
 R6 is 1-6C-alkyl or 1-4C-alkyl substituted by R61, in which
 R61 is 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl,
 R7 is phenyl, Het2, R71- and/or R72- and/or R73-substituted phenyl, R74- and/or R75-substituted Het2, or naphthyl, in which
 Het2 is a heteroaryl radical selected from the group consisting of furanyl, thiophenyl, pyrrolyl, pyridinyl, quinolyl, indolyl, benzothiophenyl and benzofuranyl,
 R71 is hydroxyl, halogen, nitro, trifluoromethyl, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, amino, mono- or di-1-4C-alkylamino, 1-4C-alkylsulphonylamino, tolylsulphonylamino or aryloxy, in which
 aryl is R711-substituted phenyl, in which
 R711 is halogen,
 R72 is 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy or 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl,
 R73 is 1-4C-alkyl or 1-4C-alkoxy,
 R74 is 1-4C-alkyl, trifluoromethyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl, nitro, phenyl or phenyloxy,
 R75 is 1-4C-alkyl,
 R8 is phenyl, cyano, phenylcarbonyl, -C(O)-N(R82)R83 or -C(O)-OR9, in which
 R82 is hydrogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 3-7C-cycloalkyl or phenyl,
 R83 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl, or
 R82 and R83 together and with inclusion of the nitrogen atom, to which they are bound, form a heterocyclic ring radical selected from the group consisting of pyrrolidinyl and piperidinyl,
 R9 is 1-4C-alkyl;

under the proviso, that,

when R5 and R51 are both hydrogen, then

R8 is other than phenyl, phenylcarbonyl, -C(O)-N(R82)R83 or -C(O)-OR9, in which
 R82 is hydrogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 3-7C-cycloalkyl or phenyl,
 R83 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl, or
 R82 and R83 together and with inclusion of the nitrogen atom, to which they are bound, form a heterocyclic ring radical selected from the group consisting of pyrrolidinyl and piperidinyl,
 R9 is 1-4C-alkyl;

and the salts, stereoisomers, hydrates and hydrates of the salts of these compounds.

Compounds according to aspect c in particular worthy to be mentioned are those of formula I, in which

R1 is chlorine, fluorine, nitro, amino, methyl, methoxy, methoxyethoxy or difluoromethoxy,
 R2 is methoxy,
 R3 is methoxy,

and none of R1, R2 and R3 is bound to the 10-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring,

R4 is hydrogen or methyl,
 R41 is hydrogen or methyl,

- 49 -

R5 is hydrogen,

R51 is hydrogen,

or

R4 is hydrogen,

R41 is hydrogen,

R5 is hydrogen or methyl,

R51 is hydrogen or methyl,

or

R4 is hydrogen,

R41 is hydrogen,

R5 is methoxycarbonyl,

R51 is hydrogen,

or

R4 and R5 together form a tetramethylene ($-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-$) bridge and R41 and R51 are both hydrogen,

R6 is methyl, ethyl or methoxycarbonylethyl,

R7 is phenyl, Het2, R71- and/or R72- and/or R73-substituted phenyl, or naphthyl, in which

Het2 is indolyl, pyridinyl or quinolyl,

R71 is hydroxyl, chlorine, methoxy, dimethylamino, or aryloxy, in which

aryl is R711-substituted phenyl, in which

R711 is chlorine,

R72 is methyl, tert-butyl or methoxy,

R73 is methyl, tert-butyl or methoxy,

R8 is phenyl, cyano, phenylcarbonyl, $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{N}(\text{R82})\text{R83}$ or $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{OR9}$, in which

R82 is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, iso-propyl, iso-butyl, cyclohexyl, cyclopropyl or phenyl,

R83 is hydrogen or methyl, or

R82 and R83 together and with inclusion of the nitrogen atom, to which they are bound, form a pyrrolidinyl radical,

R9 is methyl or ethyl;

under the proviso, that,

when R5 and R51 are both hydrogen, then

R8 is other than phenyl, phenylcarbonyl, $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{N}(\text{R82})\text{R83}$ or $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{OR9}$, in which

R82 is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, iso-propyl, iso-butyl, cyclohexyl, cyclopropyl or phenyl,

R83 is hydrogen or methyl, or

R82 and R83 together and with inclusion of the nitrogen atom, to which they are bound, form a pyrrolidinyl radical,

R9 is methyl or ethyl;

and the salts, stereoisomers, hydrates and hydrates of the salts of these compounds.

- 50 -

Compounds according to aspect d more worthy to be mentioned are those of formula I, in which

R1 is halogen, nitro, amino, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, 1-4C-alkoxy-2-4C-alkoxy, or completely or predominantly fluorine-substituted 1-4C-alkoxy,

R2 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkoxy,

R3 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkoxy, or

R1 and R2 bound to the benzo ring moiety in ortho-position to each other together form a completely or predominantly fluorine-substituted 1-2C-alkylenedioxy bridge and R3 is hydrogen,

R4 is 1-4C-alkyl,

R41 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl,

R5 is hydrogen,

R51 is hydrogen,

or

R4 is hydrogen,

R41 is hydrogen,

R5 is 1-4C-alkyl,

R51 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl,

or

R4 is hydrogen,

R41 is hydrogen,

R5 is 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl,

R51 is hydrogen,

or

R4 and R5 together form a 3-4C-alkylene bridge and R41 and R51 are both hydrogen,

R6 is 1-6C-alkyl or 1-4C-alkyl substituted by R61, in which

R61 is 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl,

R7 is phenyl, Het2, R71- and/or R72- and/or R73-substituted phenyl, R74- and/or R75-substituted Het2, or naphthyl, in which

Het2 is a heteroaryl radical selected from the group consisting of furanyl, thiophenyl, pyrrolyl, pyridinyl, quinolyl, indolyl, benzothiophenyl and benzofuranyl,

R71 is hydroxyl, halogen, nitro, trifluoromethyl, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, amino, mono- or di-1-4C-alkylamino, 1-4C-alkylsulphonylamino, tolylsulphonylamino or aryloxy, in which

aryl is R711-substituted phenyl, in which

R711 is halogen,

R72 is 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy or 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl,

R73 is 1-4C-alkyl or 1-4C-alkoxy,

R74 is 1-4C-alkyl, trifluoromethyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl, nitro, phenyl or phenyloxy,

R75 is 1-4C-alkyl,

R8 is phenyl, cyano, phenylcarbonyl, -C(O)-N(R82)R83 or -C(O)-OR9, in which

R82 is hydrogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 3-7C-cycloalkyl or phenyl,

- 51 -

R83 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl, or

R82 and R83 together and with inclusion of the nitrogen atom, to which they are bound, form a heterocyclic ring radical selected from the group consisting of pyrrolidinyl and piperidinyl,

R9 is 1-4C-alkyl;

under the proviso, that,

when R5 and R51 are both hydrogen, then

R8 is other than phenyl, phenylcarbonyl, -C(O)-N(R82)R83 or -C(O)-OR9, in which

R82 is hydrogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 3-7C-cycloalkyl or phenyl,

R83 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl, or

R82 and R83 together and with inclusion of the nitrogen atom, to which they are bound, form a heterocyclic ring radical selected from the group consisting of pyrrolidinyl and piperidinyl,

R9 is 1-4C-alkyl;

and the salts, stereoisomers, hydrates and hydrates of the salts of these compounds.

Compounds according to aspect d in particular worthy to be mentioned are those of formula I, in which

R1 is chlorine, fluorine, nitro, amino, methyl, methoxy, methoxyethoxy or difluoromethoxy,

R2 is hydrogen or methoxy,

R3 is hydrogen or methoxy, or

R1 and R2 bound to the benzo ring moiety in ortho-position to each other together form a difluoromethylenedioxy bridge and R3 is hydrogen,

and none of R1, R2 and R3 is bound to the 10-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring,

R4 is methyl,

R41 is hydrogen or methyl,

R5 is hydrogen,

R51 is hydrogen,

or

R4 is hydrogen,

R41 is hydrogen,

R5 is methyl,

R51 is hydrogen or methyl,

or

R4 is hydrogen,

R41 is hydrogen,

R5 is methoxycarbonyl,

R51 is hydrogen,

or

R4 and R5 together form a tetramethylene (-CH₂-CH₂-CH₂-CH₂-) bridge and R41 and R51 are both hydrogen,

- 52 -

- R6 is methyl, ethyl or methoxycarbonylethyl,
 R7 is phenyl, Het2, R71- and/or R72- and/or R73-substituted phenyl, or naphthyl, in which
 Het2 is a heteroaryl radical selected from the group consisting of furanyl, thiophenyl, pyrrolyl,
 pyridinyl, quinolyl, indolyl, benzothiophenyl and benzofuranyl,
 R71 is hydroxyl, chlorine, methoxy, dimethylamino, or aryloxy, in which
 aryl is R711-substituted phenyl, in which
 R711 is chlorine,
 R72 is methyl, tert-butyl or methoxy,
 R73 is methyl, tert-butyl or methoxy,
 R8 is phenyl, cyano, phenylcarbonyl, -C(O)-N(R82)R83 or -C(O)-OR9, in which
 R82 is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, iso-propyl, iso-butyl, cyclohexyl, cyclopropyl or phenyl,
 R83 is hydrogen or methyl, or
 R82 and R83 together and with inclusion of the nitrogen atom, to which they are bound, form a
 pyrrolidinyl radical,
 R9 is methyl or ethyl;

under the proviso, that,

when R5 and R51 are both hydrogen, then

- R8 is other than phenyl, phenylcarbonyl, -C(O)-N(R82)R83 or -C(O)-OR9, in which
 R82 is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, iso-propyl, iso-butyl, cyclohexyl, cyclopropyl or phenyl,
 R83 is hydrogen or methyl, or
 R82 and R83 together and with inclusion of the nitrogen atom, to which they are bound, form a
 pyrrolidinyl radical,
 R9 is methyl or ethyl;
 and the salts, stereoisomers, hydrates and hydrates of the salts of these compounds.

A special interest in the compounds according to this invention refers to those compounds of formula I
 which are included -within the scope of this invention- by one or, when possible, by more of the
 following special embodiments:

A special embodiment (embodiment 1) of the compounds according to this invention refers to those
 compounds of formula I, in which

- R8 is -C(O)-OR9, in which
 R9 is 1-4C-alkyl.

Another special embodiment (embodiment 2) of the compounds according to this invention refers to
 those compounds of formula I, in which

- R8 is cyano.

- 53 -

Another special embodiment (embodiment 3) of the compounds according to this invention refers to those compounds of formula I, in which

R4 is hydrogen, and

R41 is hydrogen.

Another special embodiment (embodiment 4) of the compounds according to this invention refers to those compounds of formula I, in which

R5 is 1-4C-alkyl, cyano or 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl, and

R51 is hydrogen.

Another special embodiment (embodiment 5) of the compounds according to this invention refers to those compounds of formula I, in which

R4 is hydrogen,

R41 is hydrogen,

R5 is cyano; or, in particular, 1-4C-alkyl, such as e.g. 1-2C-alkyl, especially methyl; and

R51 is 1-4C-alkyl, such as e.g. 1-2C-alkyl, especially methyl; or, in particular hydrogen.

Another special embodiment (embodiment 6) of the compounds according to this invention refers to those compounds of formula I, in which

R5 is 1-4C-alkyl, such as e.g. 1-2C-alkyl, in particular methyl, and

R51 is hydrogen.

Another special embodiment (embodiment 7) of the compounds according to this invention refers to those compounds of formula I, in which

R4 is hydrogen,

R41 is hydrogen,

R5 is 1-4C-alkyl, such as e.g. 1-2C-alkyl, in particular methyl, and

R51 is hydrogen.

Another special embodiment (embodiment 8) of the compounds according to this invention refers to those compounds of formula I, in which

R4 is hydrogen,

R41 is hydrogen,

R5 is cyano, and

R51 is hydrogen.

Another special embodiment (embodiment 9) of the compounds according to this invention refers to those compounds of formula I, in which

none of R1, R2 and R3 is bound to the 10-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring.

- 54 -

Another special embodiment (embodiment 10) of the compounds according to this invention refers to those compounds of formula I, in which none of R1 and R2 is bound to the 7- or 10-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, and R3 is hydrogen.

Another special embodiment (embodiment 11) of the compounds according to this invention refers to those compounds of formula I, in which none of R1 and R3 is bound to the 7- or 10-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, and none of R1 and R3 is hydrogen, and R2 is bound to the 7-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring.

Another special embodiment (embodiment 12) of the compounds according to this invention refers to those compounds of formula I, in which

R1 is 1-4C-alkoxy, 1-4C-alkoxy-2-4C-alkoxy, 3-7C-cycloalkoxy or 3-7C-cycloalkylmethoxy, in particular

R1 is 1-2C-alkoxy, 1-2C-alkoxy-3-4C-alkoxy, 3-5C-cycloalkoxy or 3-5C-cycloalkylmethoxy, in more particular

R1 is 1-2C-alkoxy, such as e.g. methoxy.

Another special embodiment (embodiment 13) of the compounds according to this invention refers to those compounds of formula I, in which

R2 is chlorine, or, in particular fluorine.

Another special embodiment (embodiment 14) of the compounds according to this invention refers to those compounds of formula I, in which

R3 is 1-4C-alkoxy, in particular 1-2C-alkoxy, such as e.g. methoxy.

Another special embodiment (embodiment 15) of the compounds according to this invention refers to those compounds of formula I, in which

R1 is 1-4C-alkoxy, 1-4C-alkoxy-2-4C-alkoxy, 3-7C-cycloalkoxy or 3-7C-cycloalkylmethoxy,

R2 is 1-4C-alkoxy,

R3 is hydrogen, and

none of R1 and R2 is bound to the 7- or 10-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring.

Another special embodiment (embodiment 16) of the compounds according to this invention refers to those compounds of formula I, in which

R1 is bound to the 8-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, and is 1-4C-alkoxy, such as e.g. 1-2C-alkoxy,

R2 is bound to the 9-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, and is 1-4C-alkoxy, such as e.g. 1-2C-alkoxy, and

- 55 -

R3 is hydrogen.

Another special embodiment (embodiment 17) of the compounds according to this invention refers to those compounds of formula I, in which

R1 is 1-4C-alkoxy, 1-4C-alkoxy-2-4C-alkoxy, 3-7C-cycloalkoxy or 3-7C-cycloalkylmethoxy,

R2 is halogen, and

R3 is 1-4C-alkoxy.

Another special embodiment (embodiment 18) of the compounds according to this invention refers to those compounds of formula I, which are from formulae Ia or Ib shown below.

Another special embodiment (embodiment 19) of the compounds according to this invention refers to those compounds of formula I, in which

R1 is 1-2C-alkoxy, 1-2C-alkoxy-2-3C-alkoxy, 3-5C-cycloalkoxy or 3-5C-cycloalkylmethoxy,

R2 is halogen, such as e.g. chlorine or fluorine,

R3 is 1-2C-alkoxy,

and none of R1, R2 and R3 is bound to the 10-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring.

Another special embodiment (embodiment 20) of the compounds according to this invention refers to those compounds of formula I, in which

R1 is 1-2C-alkoxy, 1-2C-alkoxy-2-3C-alkoxy, 3-5C-cycloalkoxy or 3-5C-cycloalkylmethoxy,

R2 is bound to the 7-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, and is chlorine or fluorine,

R3 is 1-2C-alkoxy,

and none of R1 and R3 is bound to the 10-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring.

Another special embodiment (embodiment 21) of the compounds according to this invention refers to those compounds of formula I, in which

R1 is bound to the 8-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, and is 1-2C-alkoxy, such as e.g. methoxy,

R2 is bound to the 7-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, and is chlorine or fluorine, and

R3 is bound to the 9-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, and is 1-2C-alkoxy, such as e.g. methoxy.

Another special embodiment (embodiment 22) of the compounds according to this invention refers to those compounds of formulae Ia or Ib as shown below, in which

as a first alternative,

R1 is hydrogen,

R2 is chlorine or fluorine,

R3 is methoxy or ethoxy,

or, as a second alternative,

- 56 -

- R1 is hydrogen,
 R2 is methoxy or ethoxy,
 R3 is methoxy or ethoxy,
 or, as a third alternative,
 R1 is methoxy or ethoxy,
 R2 is chlorine or fluorine,
 R3 is methoxy or ethoxy,
 or, as a fourth alternative,
 R1 is chlorine or fluorine,
 R2 is methoxy or ethoxy,
 R3 is methoxy or ethoxy,
 or, as a fifth alternative,
 R1 is methoxy or ethoxy,
 R2 is methoxy or ethoxy,
 R3 is methoxy or ethoxy.

Another special embodiment (embodiment 23) of the compounds according to this invention refers to those compounds of formula I, in which

- R7 is naphthyl (such as e.g. naphthalen-1-yl), or R71- and/or R72- and/or R73-substituted phenyl, such as, for example,
 4-hydroxy-3,5-dimethylphenyl, 4-methoxy-3,5-dimethylphenyl, 4-carboxy-phenyl, 4-carbamoyl-phenyl, 2-methyl-4-hydroxy-phenyl, 4-amino-phenyl, 4-(2H-tetrazol-5-yl)-phenyl, 4-mopholino-sulphonylamino-phenyl, 4-methylsulphonylamino-phenyl, or 2-fluoro-3,4-dimethoxy-phenyl.

Another special embodiment (embodiment 24) of the compounds according to this invention refers to those compounds of formula I, in which

either

- R7 is Het2, in which

Het2 is a monocyclic or fused bicyclic 5- to 10-membered heteroaryl radical comprising one to three heteroatoms each of which is selected from a group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, and which optionally contains a benzene ring,

or

a fused bicyclic 9- or 10-membered, partially saturated heterocyclic ring radical containing a benzene ring and comprising one or two heteroatoms, each of which is selected from a group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur,

or

N-oxy-pyridyl;

such as, for example,

pyridyl, indolyl, quinoliny, or indolinyl,

e.g. pyridin-4-yl, indol-3-yl, indol-5-yl, quinolin-4-yl, N-oxy-pyridin-4-yl, or indolin-5-yl;

- 57 -

or

R7 is R74-substituted Het2, in which

Het2 has one of the meanings as defined afore,

R74 is 1-4C-alkyl, arylsulphonyl, 1-4C-alkylsulphonyl, or $-S(O)_2-N(R712)R713$, in which

aryl is phenyl, or R711-substituted phenyl, in which

R711 is 1-4C-alkyl,

R712 is 1-4C-alkyl,

R713 is 1-4C-alkyl, or

R712 and R713 together and with inclusion of the nitrogen atom to which they are bound form a radical Het3, in which

Het3 is pyrrolidin-1-yl, piperidin-1-yl or morpholin-4-yl;

such as, for example,

1-tolylsulphonyl-pyrrol-3-yl, 1-tolylsulphonyl-indol-3-yl, 1-phenylsulphonyl-indol-3-yl, 1-methylsulphonyl-indol-3-yl, 2-methyl-pyridin-4-yl, 3-methyl-pyridin-4-yl, 1-dimethylaminosulphonyl-indol-3-yl, 1-morpholinosulphonyl-indol-3-yl.

Another special embodiment (embodiment 25) of the compounds according to this invention refers to those compounds of formula I, in which

R7 is 4-hydroxy-3,5-dimethylphenyl.

Another special embodiment (embodiment 26) of the compounds according to this invention refers to those compounds of formula I, in which

R7 is Het2, in which

Het2 is a fused bicyclic 9- or 10-membered heteroaryl radical comprising one to three heteroatoms, each of which is selected from a group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, which optionally contains a benzene ring, such as e.g. quinolyl or indolyl.

Another special embodiment (embodiment 27) of the compounds according to this invention refers to those compounds of formula I, in which

R6 is 1-4C-alkyl, such as e.g. methyl.

Another special embodiment (embodiment 28) of the compounds according to this invention refers to those compounds of formula I, in which

R6 is 1-4C-alkyl substituted by 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl, such as e.g. 2-methoxycarbonyl-ethyl.

Another special embodiment (embodiment 29) of the compounds according to this invention refers to those compounds of formula I, in which

R1 is 1-2C-alkoxy, 1-2C-alkoxy-2-3C-alkoxy, 3-5C-cycloalkoxy, or 3-5C-cycloalkylmethoxy,

- 58 -

R2 is chlorine or fluorine,

R3 is 1-2C-alkoxy,

and none of R1, R2 and R3 is bound to the 10-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring,
and

R4 is hydrogen,

R41 is hydrogen,

R5 is hydrogen, 1-2C-alkyl or cyano,

R51 is hydrogen,

and

R8 is cyano;

in particular

R1 is bound to the 8-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, and is 1-2C-alkoxy,

R2 is bound to the 7-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, and is chlorine or fluorine,

R3 is bound to the 9-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, and is 1-2C-alkoxy,

and

R4 is hydrogen,

R41 is hydrogen,

R5 is hydrogen, 1-2C-alkyl or cyano,

R51 is hydrogen,

and

R8 is cyano;

in more particular

R1 is bound to the 8-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, and is 1-2C-alkoxy, such as e.g. methoxy,

R2 is bound to the 7-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, and is fluorine,

R3 is bound to the 9-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, and is 1-2C-alkoxy, such as e.g. methoxy,

and

R4 is hydrogen,

R41 is hydrogen,

R5 is methyl,

R51 is hydrogen,

and

R8 is cyano.

Another special embodiment (embodiment 30) of the compounds according to this invention refers to those compounds of formula I, in which

R1 is 1-2C-alkoxy, 1-2C-alkoxy-2-3C-alkoxy, 3-5C-cycloalkoxy, or 3-5C-cycloalkylmethoxy,

R2 is hydrogen,

R3 is 1-2C-alkoxy,

- 59 -

and none of R1 and R2 is bound to the 7- or 10-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring,
and

R4 is hydrogen,

R41 is hydrogen,

R5 is hydrogen, 1-2C-alkyl or cyano,

R51 is hydrogen,

and

R8 is cyano;

in particular

R1 is bound to the 8-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, and is 1-2C-alkoxy,

R2 is hydrogen,

R3 is bound to the 9-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, and is 1-2C-alkoxy,

and

R4 is hydrogen,

R41 is hydrogen,

R5 is hydrogen, 1-2C-alkyl or cyano,

R51 is hydrogen,

and

R8 is cyano;

in more particular

R1 is bound to the 8-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, and is 1-2C-alkoxy, such as e.g. methoxy,

R2 is hydrogen,

R3 is bound to the 9-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, and is 1-2C-alkoxy, such as e.g. methoxy,

and

R4 is hydrogen,

R41 is hydrogen,

R5 is methyl,

R51 is hydrogen,

and

R8 is cyano.

Another special embodiment (embodiment 31) of the compounds according to this invention refers to those compounds of formula I, in which

R1 is 1-2C-alkoxy, 1-2C-alkoxy-2-3C-alkoxy, 3-5C-cycloalkoxy, or 3-5C-cycloalkylmethoxy,

R2 is chlorine or fluorine,

R3 is 1-2C-alkoxy,

and none of R1, R2 and R3 is bound to the 10-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring,

and

- 60 -

- R4 is hydrogen,
R41 is hydrogen,
R5 is hydrogen, 1-2C-alkyl or cyano,
R51 is hydrogen,
and
R6 is 1-2C-alkyl or 2-methoxycarbonylethyl,
and
R8 is cyano;
in particular
R1 is bound to the 8-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, and is 1-2C-alkoxy,
R2 is bound to the 7-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, and is chlorine or fluorine,
R3 is bound to the 9-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, and is 1-2C-alkoxy,
and
R4 is hydrogen,
R41 is hydrogen,
R5 is hydrogen, 1-2C-alkyl or cyano,
R51 is hydrogen,
and
R6 is 1-2C-alkyl or 2-methoxycarbonylethyl,
and
R8 is cyano;
in more particular
R1 is bound to the 8-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, and is 1-2C-alkoxy, such as e.g. methoxy,
R2 is bound to the 7-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, and is fluorine,
R3 is bound to the 9-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, and is 1-2C-alkoxy, such as e.g. methoxy,
and
R4 is hydrogen,
R41 is hydrogen,
R5 is methyl,
R51 is hydrogen,
and
R6 is methyl,
and
R8 is cyano.

Another special embodiment (embodiment 32) of the compounds according to this invention refers to those compounds of formula Ia as shown below, in which

R2 is methoxy,

- 61 -

R3 is methoxy,

R4 is hydrogen,

R41 is hydrogen,

R51 is hydrogen,

and in which the following combinations 1.) to 75.) of the substituent meanings for R1, R5, R6 and R8 shown in Table X apply:

Table X:

	R1	R5	R6	R8
1.)	hydrogen	methyl	methyl	cyano
2.)	hydrogen	methyl	methyl	ethoxycarbonyl
3.)	hydrogen	methyl	2-methoxycarbonylethyl	cyano
4.)	hydrogen	methyl	2-methoxycarbonylethyl	ethoxycarbonyl
5.)	hydrogen	hydrogen	methyl	cyano
6.)	hydrogen	hydrogen	2-methoxycarbonylethyl	cyano
7.)	fluorine	methyl	methyl	cyano
8.)	fluorine	methyl	methyl	ethoxycarbonyl
9.)	fluorine	methyl	2-methoxycarbonylethyl	cyano
10.)	fluorine	methyl	2-methoxycarbonylethyl	ethoxycarbonyl
11.)	fluorine	hydrogen	methyl	cyano
12.)	fluorine	hydrogen	2-methoxycarbonylethyl	cyano
13.)	fluorine	hydrogen	methyl	ethoxycarbonyl
14.)	fluorine	hydrogen	2-methoxycarbonylethyl	ethoxycarbonyl
15.)	hydrogen	cyano	methyl	cyano
16.)	hydrogen	cyano	methyl	ethoxycarbonyl
17.)	hydrogen	cyano	2-methoxycarbonylethyl	cyano
18.)	hydrogen	cyano	2-methoxycarbonylethyl	ethoxycarbonyl
19.)	fluorine	cyano	methyl	cyano
20.)	fluorine	cyano	methyl	ethoxycarbonyl
21.)	fluorine	cyano	2-methoxycarbonylethyl	cyano
22.)	fluorine	cyano	2-methoxycarbonylethyl	ethoxycarbonyl
23.)	chlorine	methyl	methyl	cyano
24.)	chlorine	methyl	methyl	ethoxycarbonyl
25.)	chlorine	methyl	2-methoxycarbonylethyl	cyano
26.)	chlorine	methyl	2-methoxycarbonylethyl	ethoxycarbonyl
27.)	chlorine	hydrogen	methyl	cyano
28.)	chlorine	hydrogen	2-methoxycarbonylethyl	cyano
29.)	chlorine	hydrogen	methyl	ethoxycarbonyl
30.)	chlorine	hydrogen	2-methoxycarbonylethyl	ethoxycarbonyl
31.)	chlorine	cyano	methyl	cyano
32.)	chlorine	cyano	methyl	ethoxycarbonyl
33.)	chlorine	cyano	2-methoxycarbonylethyl	cyano
34.)	chlorine	cyano	2-methoxycarbonylethyl	ethoxycarbonyl
35.)	hydrogen	methyl	methyl	methoxycarbonyl
36.)	hydrogen	methyl	2-methoxycarbonylethyl	methoxycarbonyl
37.)	fluorine	methyl	methyl	methoxycarbonyl
38.)	fluorine	methyl	2-methoxycarbonylethyl	methoxycarbonyl
39.)	fluorine	hydrogen	methyl	methoxycarbonyl
40.)	fluorine	hydrogen	2-methoxycarbonylethyl	methoxycarbonyl
41.)	hydrogen	cyano	methyl	methoxycarbonyl
42.)	hydrogen	cyano	2-methoxycarbonylethyl	methoxycarbonyl
43.)	fluorine	cyano	methyl	methoxycarbonyl
44.)	fluorine	cyano	2-methoxycarbonylethyl	methoxycarbonyl
45.)	chlorine	methyl	methyl	methoxycarbonyl
46.)	chlorine	methyl	2-methoxycarbonylethyl	methoxycarbonyl

- 62 -

47.)	chlorine	hydrogen	methyl	methoxycarbonyl
48.)	chlorine	hydrogen	2-methoxycarbonylethyl	methoxycarbonyl
49.)	chlorine	cyano	methyl	methoxycarbonyl
50.)	chlorine	cyano	2-methoxycarbonylethyl	methoxycarbonyl
51.)	hydrogen	methyl	ethyl	cyano
52.)	hydrogen	methyl	ethyl	ethoxycarbonyl
53.)	hydrogen	hydrogen	ethyl	cyano
54.)	fluorine	methyl	ethyl	cyano
55.)	fluorine	methyl	ethyl	ethoxycarbonyl
56.)	fluorine	hydrogen	ethyl	cyano
57.)	fluorine	hydrogen	ethyl	ethoxycarbonyl
58.)	hydrogen	cyano	ethyl	cyano
59.)	hydrogen	cyano	ethyl	ethoxycarbonyl
60.)	fluorine	cyano	ethyl	cyano
61.)	fluorine	cyano	ethyl	ethoxycarbonyl
62.)	chlorine	methyl	ethyl	cyano
63.)	chlorine	methyl	ethyl	ethoxycarbonyl
64.)	chlorine	hydrogen	ethyl	cyano
65.)	chlorine	hydrogen	ethyl	ethoxycarbonyl
66.)	chlorine	cyano	ethyl	cyano
67.)	chlorine	cyano	ethyl	ethoxycarbonyl
68.)	hydrogen	methyl	ethyl	methoxycarbonyl
69.)	fluorine	methyl	ethyl	methoxycarbonyl
70.)	fluorine	hydrogen	ethyl	methoxycarbonyl
71.)	hydrogen	cyano	ethyl	methoxycarbonyl
72.)	fluorine	cyano	ethyl	methoxycarbonyl
73.)	chlorine	methyl	ethyl	methoxycarbonyl
74.)	chlorine	hydrogen	ethyl	methoxycarbonyl
75.)	chlorine	cyano	ethyl	methoxycarbonyl

whereby those combinations, in which R8 is cyano, are more worthy to be mentioned, and
 whereby those combinations, in which R8 is cyano and R5 is other than hydrogen, are further more worthy to be mentioned, and
 whereby the combinations 1 to 7, 16, 24 and 35 are to be emphasized, and
 whereby the combinations 1, 3, 5, 6 and 7 are more to be emphasized, and
 whereby the combination 7 is in particular to be emphasized.

Another special embodiment (embodiment 33) of the compounds according to this invention refers to those compounds of formula I, in which

Het2 is a fused bicyclic 9- or 10-membered, partially saturated heterocyclic ring radical containing a benzene ring and comprising one or two heteroatoms, each of which is selected from a group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur,
 or
 N-oxy-pyridyl.

Another special embodiment (embodiment 34) of the compounds according to this invention refers to those compounds of formula I, in which

R71 is mono- or di-1-4C-alkylaminocarbonyl, carbamoyl, tetrazolyl, or -N(H)S(O)₂-N(R712)R713, in which

- 63 -

R712 is 1-4C-alkyl,

R713 is 1-4C-alkyl, or

R712 and R713 together and with inclusion of the nitrogen atom to which they are bound form a radical Het3, in which

Het3 is pyrrolidin-1-yl, piperidin-1-yl or morpholin-4-yl.

Another special embodiment (embodiment 34) of the compounds according to this invention refers to those compounds of formula I, in which

R74 is phenyl-1-4C-alkyl, arylsulphonyl, 1-4C-alkylsulphonyl, or $-S(O)_2-N(R712)R713$, in which

R712 is 1-4C-alkyl,

R713 is 1-4C-alkyl, or

R712 and R713 together and with inclusion of the nitrogen atom to which they are bound form a radical Het3, in which

Het3 is pyrrolidin-1-yl, piperidin-1-yl or morpholin-4-yl.

A notable embodiment (embodiment a) of variant 1 the present invention includes compounds of formula I, in which

R1 is halogen, nitro, amino, mono- or di-1-4C-alkylamino, 1-4C-alkyl, hydroxyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, 1-4C-alkoxy-2-4C-alkoxy, 3-7C-cycloalkoxy, 3-7C-cycloalkylmethoxy, or completely or predominantly fluorine-substituted 1-4C-alkoxy,

R2 is hydrogen, halogen or 1-4C-alkoxy,

R3 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkoxy, or

R2 and R3 bound to the benzo ring moiety in ortho-position to each other together form a 1-2C-alkylenedioxy bridge, or

R2 and R3 bound to the benzo ring moiety in ortho-position to each other together form a completely or predominantly fluorine-substituted 1-2C-alkylenedioxy bridge, or

R1 and R2 bound to the benzo ring moiety in ortho-position to each other together form a 1-2C-alkylenedioxy bridge and R3 is hydrogen, or

R1 and R2 bound to the benzo ring moiety in ortho-position to each other together form a completely or predominantly fluorine-substituted 1-2C-alkylenedioxy bridge and R3 is hydrogen,

R4 is hydrogen,

R41 is hydrogen,

R5 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl,

R51 is hydrogen,

R6 is 1-6C-alkyl, amino, formyl, or 1-4C-alkyl substituted by R61, in which

R61 is 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl, carboxyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, hydroxyl, halogen or $-N(R611)R612$, in which

R611 is hydrogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 3-7C-cycloalkyl or 3-7C-cycloalkyl-1-4C-alkyl,

R612 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl, or

- 64 -

R611 and R612 together and with inclusion of the nitrogen atom to which they are bound form a radical Het1, in which

Het1 is a 5- to 7-membered saturated heterocyclic ring radical comprising one nitrogen atom, to which R611 and R612 are bound, and, optionally, one further heteroatom selected from a group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, and optionally substituted by R613 on a ring nitrogen atom, in which

R613 is 1-4C-alkyl, 3-7C-cycloalkyl, 3-7C-cycloalkyl-1-4C-alkyl, hydroxy-2-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy-2-4C-alkyl, amino-2-4C-alkyl, mono- or di-1-4C-alkylamino-2-4C-alkyl, formyl, pyridyl or pyrimidinyl,

R7 is phenyl, Het2, R71- and/or R72- and/or R73-substituted phenyl, R74- and/or R75-substituted Het2, naphthyl, or R76- and/or R77-substituted naphthyl, in which

Het2 is a monocyclic or fused bicyclic 5 to 10-membered heteroaryl radical comprising one to three heteroatoms, each of which is selected from a group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur,

R71 is hydroxyl, halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, amino, mono- or di-1-4C-alkylamino, 1-4C-alkylsulphonylamino, arylsulphonylamino, 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl, carboxyl, 1-4C-alkylthio, aryloxy-2-4C-alkoxy, aryloxy-1-4C-alkyl, aryloxy, aryl-1-4C-alkoxy, aryl, 1-4C-alkoxy-2-4C-alkoxy, 1-4C-alkoxy-1-4C-alkyl, hydroxy-2-4C-alkoxy, amino-2-4C-alkoxy, mono- or di-1-4C-alkylamino-2-4C-alkoxy, or completely or predominantly fluorine-substituted 1-4C-alkoxy, in which

aryl is phenyl or R711-substituted phenyl, in which

R711 is halogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, nitro or cyano,

R72 is halogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy or 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl,

R73 is 1-4C-alkyl or 1-4C-alkoxy,

R74 is halogen, 1-4C-alkyl, trifluoromethyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, cyano, amino, mono- or di-1-4C-alkylamino, 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl, morpholino, carboxyl, nitro, phenyl or phenyloxy,

R75 is 1-4C-alkyl or halogen,

R76 is halogen, hydroxyl, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, carboxyl or 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl,

R77 is 1-4C-alkyl or 1-4C-alkoxy,

R8 is cyano,

and the salts, stereoisomers, hydrates and hydrates of the salts of these compounds.

A further notable embodiment (embodiment b) of variant 1 of the present invention includes compounds of formula I, in which

R1 is halogen, nitro, amino, mono- or di-1-4C-alkylamino, 1-4C-alkyl, hydroxyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, 1-4C-alkoxy-2-4C-alkoxy, 3-7C-cycloalkoxy, 3-7C-cycloalkylmethoxy, or completely or predominantly fluorine-substituted 1-4C-alkoxy,

R2 is hydrogen, halogen or 1-4C-alkoxy,

R3 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkoxy, or

R2 and R3 bound to the benzo ring moiety in ortho-position to each other together form a 1-2C-alkylenedioxy bridge, or

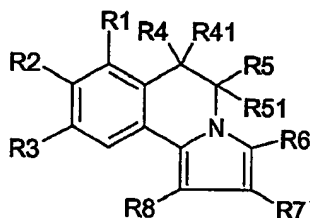
- 65 -

- R2 and R3 bound to the benzo ring moiety in ortho-position to each other together form a completely or predominantly fluorine-substituted 1-2C-alkylenedioxy bridge, or
- R1 and R2 bound to the benzo ring moiety in ortho-position to each other together form a 1-2C-alkylenedioxy bridge and R3 is hydrogen, or
- R1 and R2 bound to the benzo ring moiety in ortho-position to each other together form a completely or predominantly fluorine-substituted 1-2C-alkylenedioxy bridge and R3 is hydrogen,
- R4 is hydrogen,
- R41 is hydrogen,
- R5 is 1-2C-alkyl,
- R51 is hydrogen, or
- R4 and R5 together form a tetramethylene ($-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-$) bridge and R41 and R51 are both hydrogen,
- R6 is 1-6C-alkyl, amino, formyl, or 1-4C-alkyl substituted by R61, in which
- R61 is 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl, carboxyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, hydroxyl, halogen or $-\text{N}(\text{R611})\text{R612}$, in which
- R611 is hydrogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 3-7C-cycloalkyl or 3-7C-cycloalkyl-1-4C-alkyl,
- R612 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl, or
- R611 and R612 together and with inclusion of the nitrogen atom to which they are bound form a radical Het1, in which
- Het1 is a 5- to 7-membered saturated heterocyclic ring radical comprising one nitrogen atom, to which R611 and R612 are bound, and, optionally, one further heteroatom selected from a group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, and optionally substituted by R613 on a ring nitrogen atom, in which
- R613 is 1-4C-alkyl, 3-7C-cycloalkyl, 3-7C-cycloalkyl-1-4C-alkyl, hydroxy-2-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy-2-4C-alkyl, amino-2-4C-alkyl, mono- or di-1-4C-alkylamino-2-4C-alkyl, formyl, pyridyl or pyrimidinyl,
- R7 is phenyl, Het2, R71- and/or R72- and/or R73-substituted phenyl, R74- and/or R75-substituted Het2, naphthyl, or R76- and/or R77-substituted naphthyl, in which
- Het2 is a monocyclic or fused bicyclic 5 to 10-membered heteroaryl radical comprising one to three heteroatoms, each of which is selected from a group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur,
- R71 is hydroxyl, halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, amino, mono- or di-1-4C-alkylamino, 1-4C-alkylsulphonylamino, arylsulphonylamino, 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl, carboxyl, 1-4C-alkylthio, aryloxy-2-4C-alkoxy, aryloxy-1-4C-alkyl, aryloxy, aryl-1-4C-alkoxy, aryl, 1-4C-alkoxy-2-4C-alkoxy, 1-4C-alkoxy-1-4C-alkyl, hydroxy-2-4C-alkoxy, amino-2-4C-alkoxy, mono- or di-1-4C-alkylamino-2-4C-alkoxy, or completely or predominantly fluorine-substituted 1-4C-alkoxy, in which
- aryl is phenyl or R711-substituted phenyl, in which
- R711 is halogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, nitro or cyano,
- R72 is halogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy or 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl,
- R73 is 1-4C-alkyl or 1-4C-alkoxy,

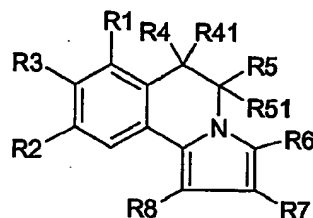
- 66 -

- R74 is halogen, 1-4C-alkyl, trifluoromethyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, cyano, amino, mono- or di-1-4C-alkylamino, 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl, morpholino, carboxyl, nitro, phenyl or phenyloxy,
- R75 is 1-4C-alkyl or halogen,
- R76 is halogen, hydroxyl, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, carboxyl or 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl,
- R77 is 1-4C-alkyl or 1-4C-alkoxy,
- R8 is 1-4C-alkyl, phenyl, 2-4C-alkinyl, cyano, $-\text{CH}_2\text{O}-\text{R81}$, phenylcarbonyl, $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{N}(\text{R82})\text{R83}$ or $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{OR9}$, in which
- R81 is hydrogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy-2-4-alkyl or 1-4C-alkylcarbonyl,
- R82 is hydrogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 3-7C-cycloalkyl, 3-7C-cycloalkyl-1-4C-alkyl, phenyl or phenyl-1-4C-alkyl,
- R83 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl, or
- R82 and R83 together and with inclusion of the nitrogen atom, to which they are bound, form a heterocyclic ring radical selected from the group consisting of pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, morpholinyl or N-(1-4C-alkyl)-piperazinyl,
- R9 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl,
- and the salts, stereoisomers, hydrates and hydrates of the salts of these compounds.

A special subclass of embodiment b includes compounds of formulae Ia or Ib



(Ia)



(Ib)

in which,

as a first alternative,

R1 is hydrogen,

R2 is chlorine or fluorine,

R3 is methoxy or ethoxy,

or, as a second alternative,

R1 is hydrogen,

R2 is methoxy or ethoxy,

R3 is methoxy or ethoxy,

or, as a third alternative,

R1 is methoxy or ethoxy,

R2 is chlorine or fluorine,

R3 is methoxy or ethoxy,

- 67 -

or, as a fourth alternative,

R1 is chlorine or fluorine,

R2 is methoxy or ethoxy,

R3 is methoxy or ethoxy,

or, as a fifth alternative,

R1 is methoxy or ethoxy,

R2 is methoxy or ethoxy,

R3 is methoxy or ethoxy,

R4 is hydrogen,

R41 is hydrogen,

R5 is ethyl or, in particular, methyl,

R51 is hydrogen,

R6 is methyl, ethyl or methoxycarbonyl ethyl,

R7 is Het2, R74- and/or R75-substituted Het2, or hydroxy-dimethyl-phenyl, in which
Het2 is pyridinyl or quinolinyl,

R74 is halogen, 1-4C-alkyl, trifluoromethyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, cyano, amino, mono- or di-1-4C-alkylamino,
1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl, carboxyl, nitro, phenyl or phenyloxy,

R75 is 1-4C-alkyl.

R8 is -C(O)-OR9, in which

R9 is 1-4C-alkyl,

and the salts, stereoisomers, hydrates and hydrates of the salts of these compounds.

Compounds according to embodiments a or b more worthy to be mentioned are compounds of
formula I, in which

R1 is halogen or 1-4C-alkoxy,

R2 is hydrogen, halogen or 1-4C-alkoxy,

R3 is 1-4C-alkoxy,

R4 is hydrogen,

R41 is hydrogen,

R5 is 1-2C-alkyl,

R51 is hydrogen,

R6 is 1-6C-alkyl, amino, formyl, or 1-4C-alkyl substituted by R61, in which

R61 is 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl, carboxyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, hydroxyl, halogen or -N(R611)R612, in which

R611 is hydrogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 3-7C-cycloalkyl or 3-7C-cycloalkyl-1-4C-alkyl,

R612 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl, or

R611 and R612 together and with inclusion of the nitrogen atom to which they are bound form a
radical Het1, in which

Het1 is a 5- to 7-membered saturated heterocyclic ring radical comprising one nitrogen atom, to
which R611 and R612 are bound, and, optionally, one further heteroatom selected from a group

- 68 -

consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, and optionally substituted by R613 on a ring nitrogen atom, in which

R613 is 1-4C-alkyl, 3-7C-cycloalkyl, 3-7C-cycloalkyl-1-4C-alkyl, hydroxy-2-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy-2-4C-alkyl, amino-2-4C-alkyl, mono- or di-1-4C-alkylamino-2-4C-alkyl, formyl, pyridyl or pyrimidinyl,

R7 is phenyl, Het2, R71- and/or R72- and/or R73-substituted phenyl, R74- and/or R75-substituted Het2, naphthyl, or R76- and/or R77-substituted naphthyl, in which

Het2 is a monocyclic or fused bicyclic 5 to 10-membered heteroaryl radical comprising one to three heteroatoms, each of which is selected from a group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur,

R71 is hydroxyl, halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, amino, mono- or di-1-4C-alkylamino, 1-4C-alkylsulphonylamino, arylsulphonylamino, 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl, carboxyl, 1-4C-alkylthio, aryloxy-2-4C-alkoxy, aryloxy-1-4C-alkyl, aryloxy, aryl-1-4C-alkoxy, aryl, 1-4C-alkoxy-2-4C-alkoxy, 1-4C-alkoxy-1-4C-alkyl, hydroxy-2-4C-alkoxy, amino-2-4C-alkoxy, mono- or di-1-4C-alkylamino-2-4C-alkoxy, or completely or predominantly fluorine-substituted 1-4C-alkoxy, in which

aryl is phenyl or R711-substituted phenyl, in which

R711 is halogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, nitro or cyano,

R72 is halogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy or 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl,

R73 is 1-4C-alkyl or 1-4C-alkoxy,

R74 is halogen, 1-4C-alkyl, trifluoromethyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, cyano, amino, mono- or di-1-4C-alkylamino, 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl, morpholino, carboxyl, nitro, phenyl or phenyloxy,

R75 is 1-4C-alkyl or halogen,

R76 is halogen, hydroxyl, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, carboxyl or 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl,

R77 is 1-4C-alkyl or 1-4C-alkoxy,

R8 is cyano,

and the salts, stereoisomers, hydrates and hydrates of the salts of these compounds.

Compounds according to embodiments a or b in particular worthy to be mentioned are compounds of formulae Ia or Ib,

in which,

as a first alternative,

R1 is hydrogen,

R2 is chlorine or fluorine,

R3 is methoxy or ethoxy,

or, as a second alternative,

R1 is hydrogen,

R2 is methoxy or ethoxy,

R3 is methoxy or ethoxy,

or, as a third alternative,

R1 is methoxy or ethoxy,

- 69 -

- R2 is chlorine or fluorine,
 R3 is methoxy or ethoxy,
 or, as a fourth alternative,
 R1 is chlorine or fluorine,
 R2 is methoxy or ethoxy,
 R3 is methoxy or ethoxy,
 or, as a fifth alternative,
 R1 is methoxy or ethoxy,
 R2 is methoxy or ethoxy,
 R3 is methoxy or ethoxy,
 R4 is hydrogen,
 R41 is hydrogen,
 R5 is ethyl or, in particular, methyl,
 R51 is hydrogen,
 R6 is methyl, ethyl or methoxycarbonyl-ethyl,
 R7 is Het2, R74- and/or R75-substituted Het2, or hydroxy-dimethyl-phenyl, in which
 Het2 is pyridinyl or quinolinyl,
 R74 is halogen, 1-4C-alkyl, trifluoromethyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, cyano, amino, mono- or di-1-4C-alkylamino,
 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl, carboxyl, nitro, phenyl or phenyloxy,
 R75 is 1-4C-alkyl.
 R8 is cyano,
 and the salts, stereoisomers, hydrates and hydrates of the salts of these compounds.

As exemplary compounds according to variant 1 of this invention may be mentioned any compound selected from the group consisting of:

- 2-(4-Hydroxy-3,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-8,9-dimethoxy-3,5,5-trimethyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1- α]isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
- 8,9-Dimethoxy-3,5,5-trimethyl-2-(3,4,5-trimethoxy-phenyl)-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1- α]isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
- 2-[3-(4-Chloro-phenoxy)-phenyl]-8,9-dimethoxy-3,5,5-trimethyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1- α]isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
- 2-(3-Dimethylamino-phenyl)-8,9-dimethoxy-3,5,5-trimethyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1- α]isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
- (5RS)- (4-Hydroxy-3,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-8,9-dimethoxy-3,5-dimethyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1- α]isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
- (5RS)-5-Ethyl-2-(4-hydroxy-3,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-8,9-dimethoxy-3-methyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1- α]isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
- (5RS)-2-Chloro-5-ethyl-8,9-dimethoxy-3-methyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1- α]isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester

- 70 -

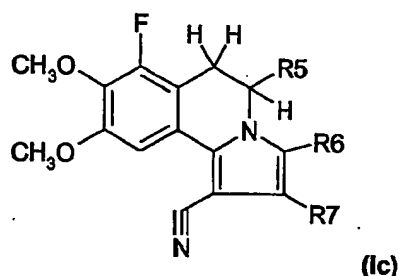
8. (4aRS,8aRS)-cis-2-(4-hydroxy-3,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-10,11-dimethoxy-3-methyl-4a,5,6,7,8,8a-hexahydro-pyrrolo[2,1-f]phenanthridine-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
9. (5RS)-3-Ethyl-2-(4-hydroxy-3,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-8,9-dimethoxy-5-methyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
10. (5RS)-8,9-Dimethoxy-3,5-dimethyl-2-(3,4,5-trimethoxy-phenyl)-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
11. (5RS)-8,9-Dimethoxy-3,5-dimethyl-2-naphthalen-1-yl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
12. (4aRS,8aRS)-cis-10,11-Dimethoxy-3-methyl-2-naphthalen-1-yl-4a,5,6,7,8,8a-hexahydro-pyrrolo[2,1-f]phenanthridine-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
13. (4aRS,8aRS)-cis-10,11-Dimethoxy-3-methyl-2-quinolin-4-yl-4a,5,6,7,8,8a-hexahydro-pyrrolo[2,1-f]phenanthridine-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
14. (4aR,8aR)-10,11-Dimethoxy-3-methyl-2-quinolin-4-yl-4a,5,6,7,8,8a-hexahydro-pyrrolo[2,1-f]phenanthridine-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
15. (4aR,8aR)-10,11-Dimethoxy-3-methyl-2-naphthalen-1-yl-4a,5,6,7,8,8a-hexahydro-pyrrolo[2,1-f]phenanthridine-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
16. (4aR,8aR)-2-(4-Hydroxy-3,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-10,11-dimethoxy-3-methyl-4a,5,6,7,8,8a-hexahydro-pyrrolo[2,1-f]phenanthridine-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
17. (5RS)-5-Ethyl-8,9-dimethoxy-3-methyl-2-naphthalen-1-yl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
18. (5RS)-2-(4-Hydroxy-3,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-7,8,9-trimethoxy-3,5-dimethyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
19. 2-(4-Hydroxy-3,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-8,9-dimethoxy-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1,5-dicarboxylic acid 1-ethyl 5-methyl ester
20. (5RS)-8,9-Dimethoxy-3-(2-methoxycarbonyl-ethyl)-5-methyl-2-naphthalen-1-yl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
21. 2-(4-Hydroxy-3,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-8,9-dimethoxy-3-methyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carbonitrile
22. 8,9-Dimethoxy-3-methyl-2-naphthalen-1-yl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carbonitrile
23. 8,9-Dimethoxy-3-methyl-2-quinolin-4-yl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carbonitrile
24. 2-(1H-Indol-3-yl)-8,9-dimethoxy-3-methyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carbonitrile
25. 2-(3,5-Di-tert-butyl-4-hydroxy-phenyl)-8,9-dimethoxy-3-methyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carbonitrile
26. 8,9-Dimethoxy-3,5-dimethyl-2-pyridin-4-yl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carbonitrile
27. 3-[1-Cyano-2-(4-hydroxy-3,5-dimethyl)-8,9-dimethoxy-5-methyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinolin-3-yl]-propionic acid methyl ester
28. 2-(4-Hydroxy-3,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-8,9-dimethoxy-3,5-dimethyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carbonitrile

or a salt, stereoisomer, hydrate or hydrate of a salt thereof.

- 71 -

As further exemplary compounds according to this invention may be mentioned any compound selected from the group consisting of those compounds individualized and listed as Examples 29 to 69 in the following examples, or a salt, stereoisomer, hydrate or hydrate of a salt thereof.

As exemplary compounds according to this invention the following compounds of formula Ic, and the salts, stereoisomers, hydrates or hydrates of the salts thereof,



are notably to be mentioned by means of the substituent meanings for R5, R6 and R7 in the following Tables A1, A2, A3 and A4:

Table A1:

Example No.	R5	R6	R7
70.	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	4-methoxy-3,5-dimethylphenyl
71.	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	4-carboxy-phenyl
72.	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	2-methyl-4-hydroxy-phenyl
73.	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	4-amino-phenyl
74.	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	4-(2H-tetrazol-5-yl)-phenyl
75.	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	4-morpholino-sulphonylamino-phenyl
76.	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	4-methylsulphonylamino-phenyl
77.	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	pyridin-4-yl
78.	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	quinolin-4-yl
79.	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	2-methyl-pyridin-4-yl
80.	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	3-methyl-pyridin-4-yl
81.	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	1-tolylsulphonyl-pyrrol-3-yl
82.	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	1-phenylsulphonyl-indol-3-yl
83.	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	1-methylsulphonyl-indol-3-yl
84.	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	1-dimethylaminosulphonyl-indol-3-yl
85.	-CH ₃	-CH ₃	1-morpholinosulphonyl-indol-3-yl

Table A2:

Example No.	R5	R6	R7
86.	-CN	-CH ₃	4-hydroxy-3,5-dimethylphenyl
87.	-CN	-CH ₃	4-methoxy-3,5-dimethylphenyl
88.	-CN	-CH ₃	4-carboxy-phenyl
89.	-CN	-CH ₃	2-methyl-4-hydroxy-phenyl
90.	-CN	-CH ₃	4-amino-phenyl
91.	-CN	-CH ₃	4-(2H-tetrazol-5-yl)-phenyl
92.	-CN	-CH ₃	4-morpholino-sulphonylamino-phenyl

- 72 -

93.	-CN	-CH ₃	4-methylsulphonylamino-phenyl
94.	-CN	-CH ₃	pyridin-4-yl
95.	-CN	-CH ₃	quinolin-4-yl
96.	-CN	-CH ₃	2-methyl-pyridin-4-yl
97.	-CN	-CH ₃	3-methyl-pyridin-4-yl
98.	-CN	-CH ₃	1-tolylsulphonyl-pyrrol-3-yl
99.	-CN	-CH ₃	1-tolylsulphonyl-indol-3-yl
100.	-CN	-CH ₃	1-phenylsulphonyl-indol-3-yl
101.	-CN	-CH ₃	1-methylsulphonyl-indol-3-yl
102.	-CN	-CH ₃	1-dimethylaminosulphonyl-indol-3-yl
103.	-CN	-CH ₃	1-morpholinosulphonyl-indol-3-yl

Table A3:

Example No.	R5	R6	R7
104.	-CH ₃	-(CH ₂ CH ₂)C(O)OCH ₃	4-hydroxy-3,5-dimethylphenyl
105.	-CH ₃	-(CH ₂ CH ₂)C(O)OCH ₃	4-methoxy-3,5-dimethylphenyl
106.	-CH ₃	-(CH ₂ CH ₂)C(O)OCH ₃	4-carboxy-phenyl
107.	-CH ₃	-(CH ₂ CH ₂)C(O)OCH ₃	2-methyl-4-hydroxy-phenyl
108.	-CH ₃	-(CH ₂ CH ₂)C(O)OCH ₃	4-amino-phenyl
109.	-CH ₃	-(CH ₂ CH ₂)C(O)OCH ₃	4-(2H-tetrazol-5-yl)-phenyl
110.	-CH ₃	-(CH ₂ CH ₂)C(O)OCH ₃	4-morpholino-sulphonylamino-phenyl
111.	-CH ₃	-(CH ₂ CH ₂)C(O)OCH ₃	4-methylsulphonylamino-phenyl
112.	-CH ₃	-(CH ₂ CH ₂)C(O)OCH ₃	pyridin-4-yl
113.	-CH ₃	-(CH ₂ CH ₂)C(O)OCH ₃	quinolin-4-yl
114.	-CH ₃	-(CH ₂ CH ₂)C(O)OCH ₃	2-methyl-pyridin-4-yl
115.	-CH ₃	-(CH ₂ CH ₂)C(O)OCH ₃	3-methyl-pyridin-4-yl
116.	-CH ₃	-(CH ₂ CH ₂)C(O)OCH ₃	1-tolylsulphonyl-pyrrol-3-yl
117.	-CH ₃	-(CH ₂ CH ₂)C(O)OCH ₃	1-tolylsulphonyl-indol-3-yl
118.	-CH ₃	-(CH ₂ CH ₂)C(O)OCH ₃	1-phenylsulphonyl-indol-3-yl
119.	-CH ₃	-(CH ₂ CH ₂)C(O)OCH ₃	1-methylsulphonyl-indol-3-yl
120.	-CH ₃	-(CH ₂ CH ₂)C(O)OCH ₃	1-dimethylaminosulphonyl-indol-3-yl
121.	-CH ₃	-(CH ₂ CH ₂)C(O)OCH ₃	1-morpholinosulphonyl-indol-3-yl

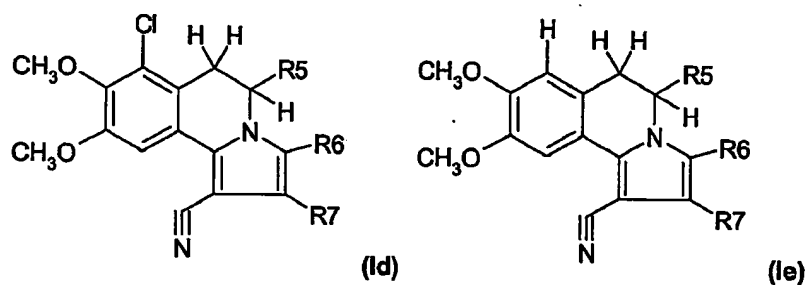
Table A4:

Example No.	R5	R6	R7
122.	-CN	-CH ₃	4-hydroxy-3,5-dimethylphenyl
123.	-CN	-CH ₃	4-methoxy-3,5-dimethylphenyl
124.	-CN	-CH ₃	4-carboxy-phenyl
125.	-CN	-CH ₃	2-methyl-4-hydroxy-phenyl
126.	-CN	-CH ₃	4-amino-phenyl
127.	-CN	-CH ₃	4-(2H-tetrazol-5-yl)-phenyl
128.	-CN	-CH ₃	4-morpholino-sulphonylamino-phenyl
129.	-CN	-CH ₃	4-methylsulphonylamino-phenyl
130.	-CN	-CH ₃	pyridin-4-yl
131.	-CN	-CH ₃	quinolin-4-yl
132.	-CN	-CH ₃	2-methyl-pyridin-4-yl
133.	-CN	-CH ₃	3-methyl-pyridin-4-yl
134.	-CN	-CH ₃	1-tolylsulphonyl-pyrrol-3-yl
135.	-CN	-CH ₃	1-tolylsulphonyl-indol-3-yl
136.	-CN	-CH ₃	1-phenylsulphonyl-indol-3-yl
137.	-CN	-CH ₃	1-methylsulphonyl-indol-3-yl
138.	-CN	-CH ₃	1-dimethylaminosulphonyl-indol-3-yl
139.	-CN	-CH ₃	1-morpholinosulphonyl-indol-3-yl

- 73 -

as well as compound 30 and compound 42.

The following compounds of formula Id or Ie, and the salts, stereoisomers, hydrates or hydrates of the salts thereof,



may also be mentioned as exemplary compounds according to this invention by means of the substituent meanings for R5, R6 and R7 in the following Tables B1, B2, B3 and B4:

Table B1:

R5	R6	R7
-CH ₃	-CH ₃	4-hydroxy-3,5-dimethylphenyl
-CH ₃	-CH ₃	4-methoxy-3,5-dimethylphenyl
-CH ₃	-CH ₃	4-carboxy-phenyl
-CH ₃	-CH ₃	2-methyl-4-hydroxy-phenyl
-CH ₃	-CH ₃	4-amino-phenyl
-CH ₃	-CH ₃	4-(2H-tetrazol-5-yl)-phenyl
-CH ₃	-CH ₃	4-morpholino-sulphonylamino-phenyl
-CH ₃	-CH ₃	4-methylsulphonylamino-phenyl
-CH ₃	-CH ₃	pyridin-4-yl
-CH ₃	-CH ₃	quinolin-4-yl
-CH ₃	-CH ₃	2-methyl-pyridin-4-yl
-CH ₃	-CH ₃	3-methyl-pyridin-4-yl
-CH ₃	-CH ₃	1-tolylsulphonyl-pyrrol-3-yl
-CH ₃	-CH ₃	1-phenylsulphonyl-indol-3-yl
-CH ₃	-CH ₃	1-methylsulphonyl-indol-3-yl
-CH ₃	-CH ₃	1-dimethylaminosulphonyl-indol-3-yl
-CH ₃	-CH ₃	1-morpholinosulphonyl-indol-3-yl

Table B2:

R5	R6	R7
-CN	-CH ₃	4-hydroxy-3,5-dimethylphenyl
-CN	-CH ₃	4-methoxy-3,5-dimethylphenyl
-CN	-CH ₃	4-carboxy-phenyl
-CN	-CH ₃	2-methyl-4-hydroxy-phenyl
-CN	-CH ₃	4-amino-phenyl
-CN	-CH ₃	4-(2H-tetrazol-5-yl)-phenyl
-CN	-CH ₃	4-morpholino-sulphonylamino-phenyl
-CN	-CH ₃	4-methylsulphonylamino-phenyl
-CN	-CH ₃	pyridin-4-yl
-CN	-CH ₃	quinolin-4-yl

- 74 -

-CN	-CH ₃	2-methyl-pyridin-4-yl
-CN	-CH ₃	3-methyl-pyridin-4-yl
-CN	-CH ₃	1-tolylsulphonyl-pyrrol-3-yl
-CN	-CH ₃	1-tolylsulphonyl-indol-3-yl
-CN	-CH ₃	1-phenylsulphonyl-indol-3-yl
-CN	-CH ₃	1-methylsulphonyl-indol-3-yl
-CN	-CH ₃	1-dimethylaminosulphonyl-indol-3-yl
-CN	-CH ₃	1-morpholinosulphonyl-indol-3-yl

Table B3:

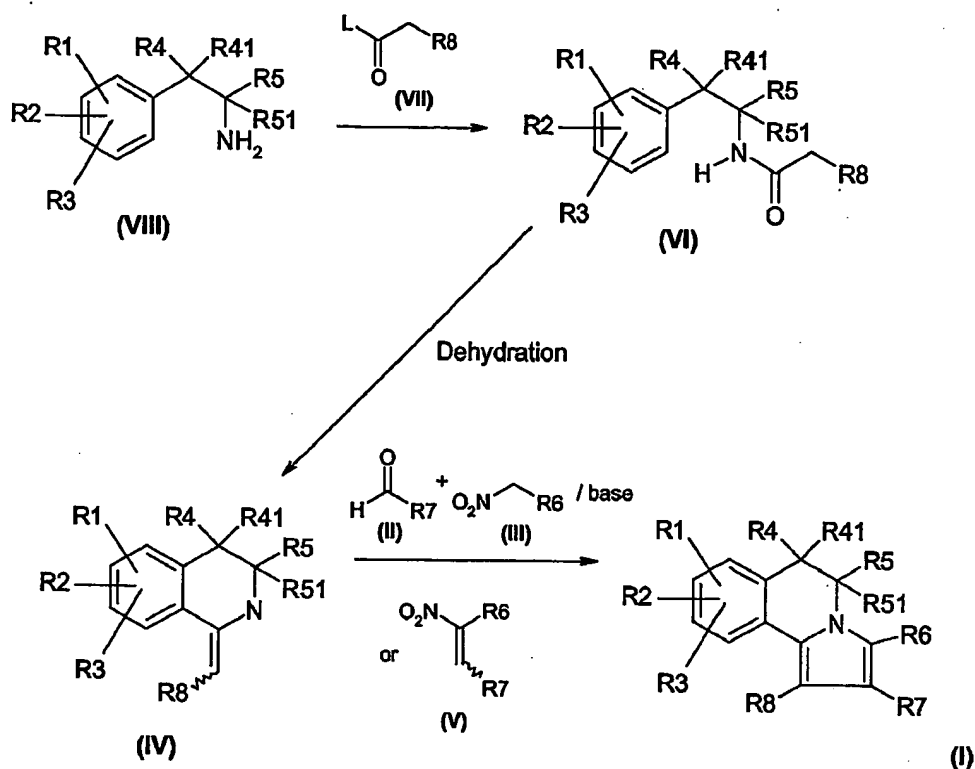
R5	R6	R7
-CH ₃	-(CH ₂ CH ₂)C(O)OCH ₃	4-hydroxy-3,5-dimethylphenyl
-CH ₃	-(CH ₂ CH ₂)C(O)OCH ₃	4-methoxy-3,5-dimethylphenyl
-CH ₃	-(CH ₂ CH ₂)C(O)OCH ₃	4-carboxy-phenyl
-CH ₃	-(CH ₂ CH ₂)C(O)OCH ₃	2-methyl-4-hydroxy-phenyl
-CH ₃	-(CH ₂ CH ₂)C(O)OCH ₃	4-amino-phenyl
-CH ₃	-(CH ₂ CH ₂)C(O)OCH ₃	4-(2H-tetrazol-5-yl)-phenyl
-CH ₃	-(CH ₂ CH ₂)C(O)OCH ₃	4-morpholino-sulphonylamino-phenyl
-CH ₃	-(CH ₂ CH ₂)C(O)OCH ₃	4-methylsulphonylamino-phenyl
-CH ₃	-(CH ₂ CH ₂)C(O)OCH ₃	pyridin-4-yl
-CH ₃	-(CH ₂ CH ₂)C(O)OCH ₃	quinolin-4-yl
-CH ₃	-(CH ₂ CH ₂)C(O)OCH ₃	2-methyl-pyridin-4-yl
-CH ₃	-(CH ₂ CH ₂)C(O)OCH ₃	3-methyl-pyridin-4-yl
-CH ₃	-(CH ₂ CH ₂)C(O)OCH ₃	1-tolylsulphonyl-pyrrol-3-yl
-CH ₃	-(CH ₂ CH ₂)C(O)OCH ₃	1-tolylsulphonyl-indol-3-yl
-CH ₃	-(CH ₂ CH ₂)C(O)OCH ₃	1-phenylsulphonyl-indol-3-yl
-CH ₃	-(CH ₂ CH ₂)C(O)OCH ₃	1-methylsulphonyl-indol-3-yl
-CH ₃	-(CH ₂ CH ₂)C(O)OCH ₃	1-dimethylaminosulphonyl-indol-3-yl
-CH ₃	-(CH ₂ CH ₂)C(O)OCH ₃	1-morpholinosulphonyl-indol-3-yl

Table B4:

R5	R6	R7
-CN	-CH ₃	4-hydroxy-3,5-dimethylphenyl
-CN	-CH ₃	4-methoxy-3,5-dimethylphenyl
-CN	-CH ₃	4-carboxy-phenyl
-CN	-CH ₃	2-methyl-4-hydroxy-phenyl
-CN	-CH ₃	4-amino-phenyl
-CN	-CH ₃	4-(2H-tetrazol-5-yl)-phenyl
-CN	-CH ₃	4-morpholino-sulphonylamino-phenyl
-CN	-CH ₃	4-methylsulphonylamino-phenyl
-CN	-CH ₃	pyridin-4-yl
-CN	-CH ₃	quinolin-4-yl
-CN	-CH ₃	2-methyl-pyridin-4-yl
-CN	-CH ₃	3-methyl-pyridin-4-yl
-CN	-CH ₃	1-tolylsulphonyl-pyrrol-3-yl
-CN	-CH ₃	1-tolylsulphonyl-indol-3-yl
-CN	-CH ₃	1-phenylsulphonyl-indol-3-yl
-CN	-CH ₃	1-methylsulphonyl-indol-3-yl
-CN	-CH ₃	1-dimethylaminosulphonyl-indol-3-yl
-CN	-CH ₃	1-morpholinosulphonyl-indol-3-yl

- 75 -

The compounds according to the present invention can be prepared, for example, in an art-known manner, or in a manner described and shown as follows, or as disclosed in WO 02/48144, WO 03/014115, WO 03/014116, WO 03/014117 or WO 03/051877, or as described by way of example in the following examples, or analogously or similarly thereto.



As shown in the scheme above, in a first reaction step compounds of formula VIII, in which R1, R2, R3, R4, R41, R5 and R51 have the meanings indicated above, are reacted with compounds of formula VII, in which R8 has the meanings indicated above and L is a suitable leaving group, for example chlorine or an acyloxy radical (e.g. the R8-CH₂-C(O)-O- radical), to give in the presence of a suitable organic or inorganic base corresponding compounds of formula VI.

Alternatively, compounds of formula VI are also accessible from compounds of formula VIII, in which R1, R2, R3, R4, R41, R5 and R51 have the meanings indicated above, and compounds of formula VII, in which R8 has the meanings indicated above and L is hydroxyl, by reaction with amide bond linking reagents known to the person skilled in the art. Exemplary amide bond linking reagents known to the person skilled in the art which may be mentioned are, for example, the carbodiimides (e.g. dicyclohexylcarbodiimide or, preferably, 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride), azodicarboxylic acid derivatives (e.g. diethyl azodicarboxylate), uronium salts [e.g. O-(benzotriazol-1-yl)-N,N,N',N'-tetramethyluronium tetrafluoroborate or O-(benzotriazol-1-yl)-N,N,N',N'-tetramethyl-uronium-hexafluorophosphate] and N,N'-carbonyldiimidazole. In the scope of this invention

- 76 -

preferred amide bond linking reagents are uronium salts and, particularly, carbodiimides, preferably, 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride.

Said reactions are carried out under conditions known to the person skilled in the art or as described exemplarily in the following examples.

As shown in the next step, compounds of the formula IV, in which R1, R2, R3, R4, R41, R5, R51 and R8 have the meanings indicated above, can be obtained by cyclocondensation of corresponding compounds of the formula VI. Said cyclocondensation reaction is carried out in a manner habitual per se to the person skilled in the art or as described by way of example in the following examples, according to Bischler-Napieralski (e.g. as described in J. Chem. Soc., 1956, 4280-4282) in the presence of a suitable condensing or dehydrating agent, such as, for example, polyphosphoric acid, phosphorus pentachloride, phosphorus pentoxide or phosphorus oxychloride, in a suitable inert solvent, e.g. in a chlorinated hydrocarbon such as chloroform, or in a cyclic hydrocarbon such as toluene or xylene, or another inert solvent such as acetonitrile, or without further solvent using an excess of condensing agent, at reduced temperature, or at room temperature, or at elevated temperature or at the boiling temperature of the solvent or condensing agent used.

Compounds of formula IV are converted either with compounds of formulae II, in which R7 has the meanings given above, and III, in which R6 is 1-6C-alkyl or 1-4C-alkyl substituted by 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl, or with compounds of formula V, in which R7 has the meanings given above and R6 is 1-6C-alkyl or 1-4C-alkyl substituted by 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl, optionally in a one pot synthesis and suitably in the presence of an inorganic or organic base (in particular a cyclic amine, e.g. piperidine) into the corresponding compounds of formula I.

Said conversion can be carried out as known to the skilled person or as described in the following examples or analogously or similarly thereto.

Compounds of formulae VIII, VII, III and II are commercially available or can be obtained in a manner known to the skilled person from his/her expert knowledge and/or from literature.

Compounds of formula V are known or are accessible by reaction of compounds of formula II with compounds of formula III in the presence of a suitable organic or inorganic base in a manner customary per se to the skilled person.

Compounds of formula I obtained can be converted into further compounds of formula I by methods known to one of ordinary skill in the art. More specifically, for example, from compounds of the formula I, in which

- a.) R8, R61, R71, R74 or R76 are an ester group, the corresponding acids can be obtained by acidic or, particularly, alkaline hydrolysis;
- b.) R8 is an ester group, the corresponding reduced forms thereof (e.g. the hydroxymethyl or methyl radicals) can be obtained by selective reduction reactions;

- 77 -

- c.) R8 is a hydroxymethyl group obtainable according b.), the corresponding ester or ether derivatives $\text{-CH}_2\text{-O-R81}$ can be obtained by esterification or etherification reactions;
- d.) R8 is an ester or carboxyl group, the corresponding amides can be obtained by amidification reactions;
- e.) R6 is 1-4C-alkyl, particularly methyl, the corresponding halogenated, preferably chlorinated, groups can be obtained by halogenation reaction, particularly by reaction with a chlorination reagent such as sulfuryl chloride, thionyl chloride or N-chlorosuccinimide;
- f.) R6 is 1-4C-alkyl substituted by halogen obtainable according e.), the corresponding derivatized 1-4C-alkyl radicals substituted by 1-4C-alkoxy, hydroxyl, halogen or -N(R611)R612 can be obtained by nucleophilic substitution reactions with suitable nucleophiles;
- g.) R6 is 1-4C-alkyl substituted by hydroxyl obtainable according f.), the corresponding derivatized 1-4C-alkyl radicals substituted by 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl can be obtained by oxidation and esterification reactions under suitable conditions;
- h.) R6 is methyl, the corresponding oxidized forms thereof (e.g. the hydroxymethyl or formyl radicals) can be obtained stepwise or directly by selective oxidation reactions (e.g. with the aid of manganese dioxide to obtain the formyl radicals);
- i.) R6 is formyl obtainable according h.), the corresponding aminated compounds can be obtained by reductive amination reaction;
- j.) R6 is hydroxymethyl obtainable according h.), the corresponding fluorine compounds can be obtained by fluorination reaction;
- k.) R6 is methyl, the corresponding amino compounds can be obtained by nitration reaction and subsequent reduction of the nitro compounds obtained.

The methods mentioned under a.) to k.) are expediently carried out analogously to the methods known to the person skilled in the art or as described by way of example in the following examples.

It is moreover known to the person skilled in the art that if there are a number of reactive centers on a starting or intermediate compound it may be necessary to block one or more reactive centers temporarily by protective groups in order to allow a reaction to proceed specifically at the desired reaction center. A detailed description for the use of a large number of proven protective groups is found, for example, in "Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis" by T. Greene and P. Wuts (John Wiley & Sons, Inc. 1999, 3rd Ed.) or in "Protecting Groups (Thieme Foundations Organic Chemistry Series N Group" by P. Kocienski (Thieme Medical Publishers, 2000).

The isolation and purification of the substances according to the invention is carried out in a manner known per se, e.g. by distilling off the solvent in vacuo and recrystallizing the resulting residue from a suitable solvent or subjecting it to one of the customary purification methods, such as, for example, column chromatography on suitable support material.

Salts are obtained by dissolving the free compound in a suitable solvent (e.g. a ketone, such as

- 78 -

acetone, methyl ethyl ketone or methyl isobutyl ketone, an ether, such as diethyl ether, tetrahydrofuran or dioxane, a chlorinated hydrocarbon, such as methylene chloride or chloroform, or a low molecular weight aliphatic alcohol such as ethanol or isopropanol) which contains the desired acid or base, or to which the desired acid or base is then added. The salts are obtained by filtering, reprecipitating, precipitating with a nonsolvent for the addition salt or by evaporating the solvent. Salts obtained can be converted by alkalization or by acidification into the free compounds, which in turn can be converted into salts. In this way, pharmacologically intolerable salts can be converted into pharmacologically tolerable salts.

The person skilled in the art knows on the basis of his/her knowledge and on the basis of those synthesis routes, which are shown and described within the description of this invention, how to find other possible synthesis routes for compounds of the formula I. All these other possible synthesis routes are also part of this invention.

Having described the invention in detail, the scope of the present invention is not limited only to those described characteristics or embodiments. As will be apparent to persons skilled in the art, modifications, variations and adaptations to the described invention can be made on the base of the disclosure (e.g. the explicate, implicate or inherent disclosure) of the present invention without departing from the spirit and scope of this invention.

The following examples serve to illustrate the invention in greater detail without restricting it. Likewise, further compounds of the formula I, whose preparation is not explicitly described, can also be prepared in an analogous manner or in a manner familiar per se to the person skilled in the art using customary process techniques.

In the examples, m.p. stands for melting point, h for hour(s), min for minutes, conc. for concentrated, satd. for saturated, MS for mass spectrum, M for molecular ion.

Unless otherwise noted, if the exemplary compounds mentioned expressis verbis herein contain a chirality center, they are described illustratively as racemic mixtures herein, without restricting this invention thereto.

The compounds mentioned in the examples as well as their salts and stereoisomers are a preferred subject of the invention.

Examples

Final products

1. 2-(4-Hydroxy-3,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-8,9-dimethoxy-3,5,5-trimethyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester

Analogously to a procedure described by Meyer in Liebigs Ann. Chem. 1981, 9, 1534-1544, (6,7-dimethoxy-3,3-dimethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-isoquinolin-1-ylidene)-acetic acid ethyl ester (compound A7) is reacted with nitro ethane and 4-hydroxy-3,5-dimethyl benzaldehyde to afford the title compound.
MS (M+H) = 464.1; m.p. = 210 – 213 °C

The following examples (Examples 2-20) can be prepared in analogy to example 1 using the appropriate starting compound selected from the group consisting of the compounds A1 to A9. All aldehydes used are commercially available or can be prepared in analogy to published procedures. If nitro propane or 4-nitro butyric acid methyl ester is used instead of nitroethane, 3-ethyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinolines and 3-methoxycarbonylethyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinolines (e.g. 3-(8,9-dimethoxy-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinolin-3-yl)propionic methyl esters), respectively are obtained.

2. 8,9-Dimethoxy-3,5,5-trimethyl-2-(3,4,5-trimethoxy-phenyl)-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
MS (M+H) = 510.4; m.p. = 52 – 56 °C
3. 2-[3-(4-Chloro-phenoxy)-phenyl]-8,9-dimethoxy-3,5,5-trimethyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
MS (M+H) = 546.2; m.p. = 61 – 64 °C
4. 2-(3-Dimethylamino-phenyl)-8,9-dimethoxy-3,5,5-trimethyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
MS (M+H) = 463.1; m.p. = 101 – 102 °C
5. (5RS)- (4-Hydroxy-3,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-8,9-dimethoxy-3,5-dimethyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
MS (M+H) = 450.2; m.p. = 158 – 161 °C
6. (5RS)-5-Ethyl-2-(4-hydroxy-3,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-8,9-dimethoxy-3-methyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
MS (M+H) = 464.1; m.p. = 164 – 166 °C

- 80 -

7. (5RS)-2-Chlorophenyl-5-ethyl-8,9-dimethoxy-3-methyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
MS (M+H) = 454.2; m.p. = 121 – 124 °C
8. (4aRS,8aRS)-cis-2-(4-hydroxy-3,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-10,11-dimethoxy-3-methyl-4a,5,6,7,8,8a-hexahydro-pyrrolo[2,1-f]phenanthridine-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
MS (M+H) = 490.2; m.p. = 186 – 192 °C
9. (5RS)-3-Ethyl-2-(4-hydroxy-3,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-8,9-dimethoxy-5-methyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
MS (M+H) = 464.1; m.p. = 188 – 190 °C
10. (5RS)-8,9-Dimethoxy-3,5-dimethyl-2-(3,4,5-trimethoxy-phenyl)-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
MS (M+H) = 496.0; m.p. = 116 – 118 °C
11. (5RS)-8,9-Dimethoxy-3,5-dimethyl-2-naphthalen-1-yl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
MS (M+H) = 456.1; m.p. = 184 °C
12. (4aRS,8aRS)-cis-10,11-Dimethoxy-3-methyl-2-naphthalen-1-yl-4a,5,6,7,8,8a-hexahydro-pyrrolo[2,1-f]phenanthridine-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
MS (M+H) = 496.1; m.p. = 189 – 191 °C
13. (4aRS,8aRS)-cis-10,11-Dimethoxy-3-methyl-2-quinolin-4-yl-4a,5,6,7,8,8a-hexahydro-pyrrolo[2,1-f]phenanthridine-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
MS (M+H) = 497.3; m.p. = 153 – 157 °C
14. (4aR,8aR)-10,11-Dimethoxy-3-methyl-2-quinolin-4-yl-4a,5,6,7,8,8a-hexahydro-pyrrolo[2,1-f]phenanthridine-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
MS (M+H) = 497.3; oil
15. (4aR,8aR)-10,11-Dimethoxy-3-methyl-2-naphthalen-1-yl-4a,5,6,7,8,8a-hexahydro-pyrrolo[2,1-f]phenanthridine-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
MS (M+H) = 496.1; m.p. = 212 – 216 °C
16. (4aR,8aR)-2-(4-Hydroxy-3,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-10,11-dimethoxy-3-methyl-4a,5,6,7,8,8a-hexahydro-pyrrolo[2,1-f]phenanthridine-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
MS (M+H) = 490.2; m.p. = 203 – 206 °C

- 81 -

17. (5RS)-5-Ethyl-8,9-dimethoxy-3-methyl-2-naphthalen-1-yl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
MS (M+H) = 470.1; oil
18. (5RS)-2-(4-Hydroxy-3,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-7,8,9-trimethoxy-3,5-dimethyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
MS (M+H) = 480.0; m.p. = 144 °C
19. 2-(4-Hydroxy-3,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-8,9-dimethoxy-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1,5-dicarboxylic acid 1-ethyl 5-methyl ester
MS (M+H) = 494.1; m.p. = 92 – 97 °C
20. (5RS)-8,9-Dimethoxy-3-(2-methoxycarbonyl-ethyl)-5-methyl-2-naphthalen-1-yl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
MS (M+H) = 528.1; m.p. = 56 – 59 °C

21. 2-(4-Hydroxy-3,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-8,9-dimethoxy-3-methyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carbonitrile

Analogously to the procedure described for Example 1, (6,7-dimethoxy-3,4-dihydro-2H-isoquinolin-1-ylidene)-acetonitrile (compound A8) is reacted with nitro ethane and 4-hydroxy-3,5-dimethyl benzaldehyde to afford 2-(4-hydroxy-3,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-8,9-dimethoxy-3-methyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carbonitrile as a colorless solid of m.p. 285 – 287 °C. The mass spectrum shows the molecular peak M+H at 388.5 Da.

The following examples (Nos. 22-28) can be prepared in analogy to example 21 using the appropriate starting compound A8 or A9. All aldehydes used are commercially available or can be prepared in analogy to published procedures. If nitro propane or 4-nitro butyric acid methyl ester is used instead of nitroethane, 3-ethyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinolines and 3-methoxycarbonyl-ethyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinolines, respectively are obtained.

22. 8,9-Dimethoxy-3-methyl-2-naphthalen-1-yl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carbonitrile
MS (M+H) = 395.2; m.p. = 226 – 229 °C
23. 8,9-Dimethoxy-3-methyl-2-quinolin-4-yl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carbonitrile
MS (M+H) = 396.3; m.p. = 239 – 243 °C
24. 2-(1H-Indol-3-yl)-8,9-dimethoxy-3-methyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carbonitrile
MS (M+H) = 384.3; m.p. = 304 – 307 °C

- 82 -

25. 2-(3,5-Di-tert-butyl-4-hydroxy-phenyl)-8,9-dimethoxy-3-methyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carbonitrile
MS (M+H) = 473.1; m.p. = 250 – 252 °C
26. 8,9-Dimethoxy-3,5-dimethyl-2-pyridin-4-yl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carbonitrile
MS (M+H) = 360.3; m.p. = 253 – 254 °C
27. 3-[1-Cyano-2-(4-hydroxy-3,5-dimethyl)-8,9-dimethoxy-5-methyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinolin-3-yl]-propionic acid methyl ester
MS (M+H) = 475.2; m.p. = 208 – 209 °C
28. 2-(4-Hydroxy-3,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-8,9-dimethoxy-3,5-dimethyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carbonitrile
MS (M+H) = 403.2; m.p. = 268 – 270 °C

The following examples (Nos. 29-59) can be prepared in analogy to example 21 using the appropriate starting compound, which can be prepared in an art-known manner, or analogously or similarly as described for A8 or A9. All aldehydes used are commercially available or can be prepared in analogy to published procedures. If nitro propane or 4-nitro butyric acid methyl ester is used instead of nitroethane, 3-ethyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinolines and 3-methoxycarbonylethyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinolines, respectively are obtained.

29. 3-(1-Cyano-8,9-dimethoxy-2-pyridin-4-yl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinolin-3-yl)-propionic acid methyl ester
MS (M+H) = 417.9; m.p. = 191 – 193 °C
30. 7-Fluoro-2-(4-hydroxy-3,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-8,9-dimethoxy-3,5-dimethyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carbonitrile
MS (M+H) = 421.2; m.p. = 166 – 168 °C
31. 3-(1-Cyano-8,9-dimethoxy-2-quinolin-4-yl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinolin-3-yl)-propionic acid methyl ester
MS (M+H) = 467.9; m.p. = 232 – 234 °C
32. 3-[1-Cyano-2-(4-hydroxy-3,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-8,9-dimethoxy-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinolin-3-yl]-propionic acid methyl ester
MS (M+H) = 461.0; m.p. = 217 – 219 °C
33. 8,9-Dimethoxy-2-(4-methoxy-3,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-3,5-dimethyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carbonitrile

- 83 -

MS (M+H) = 417.3;

34. 2-(1H-Indol-5-yl)-8,9-dimethoxy-3-methyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carbonitrile
MS (M+H) = 384.3;
35. 8,9-Dimethoxy-2-(4-methoxy-3,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-3-methyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carbonitrile
MS (M+H) = 403.3;
36. 2-(1-Benzyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-5-yl)-8,9-dimethoxy-3-methyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carbonitrile
MS (M+H) = 476.1;
37. 8,9-Dimethoxy-3,5-dimethyl-2-[1-(toluene-4-sulfonyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carbonitrile
MS (M+H) = 502.1;
38. 8,9-Dimethoxy-3,5-dimethyl-2-[1-(toluene-4-sulfonyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carbonitrile
MS (M+H) = 569.0;
39. 2-(1-Benzenesulfonyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-8,9-dimethoxy-3,5-dimethyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carbonitrile
MS (M+H) = 537.7;
40. 2-(1-Methanesulfonyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-8,9-dimethoxy-3,5-dimethyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carbonitrile
MS (M+H) = 475.8; m.p. = 219 – 221 °C
41. 8,9-Dimethoxy-3,5-dimethyl-2-(1-oxy-pyridin-4-yl)-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carbonitrile
MS (M+H) = 375.8; m.p. = 279 – 282 °C
42. 7-Fluoro-8,9-dimethoxy-3,5-dimethyl-2-[1-(toluene-4-sulfonyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carbonitrile
MS (M+H) = 587.0;
43. 2-(2,3-Dihydro-1H-indol-5-yl)-8,9-dimethoxy-3-methyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carbonitrile
MS (M+H) = 386.3;

- 84 -

44. 2-(4-Hydroxy-3,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-8,9-dimethoxy-5-methyl-3-morpholin-4-ylmethyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carbonitrile
m.p. = 228 – 230 °C
45. 8,9-Dimethoxy-3,5-dimethyl-2-(2-methyl-pyridin-4-yl)-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carbonitrile
MS (M+H) = 374.2; m.p. = 187 – 189 °C
46. 8,9-Dimethoxy-3,5-dimethyl-2-(4-nitro-phenyl)-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carbonitrile
MS (M+H) = 403.7; m.p. = 206 – 207 °C
47. 4-(1-Cyano-8,9-dimethoxy-3,5-dimethyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinolin-2-yl)-benzoic acid
MS (M+H) = 402.7; m.p. = 287 – 289 °C
48. 2-(4-Amino-phenyl)-8,9-dimethoxy-3,5-dimethyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carbonitrile
MS (M+H) = 374.1; m.p. = 237 – 239 °C
49. 8,9-Dimethoxy-3,5-dimethyl-2-(3-methyl-pyridin-4-yl)-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carbonitrile
MS (M+H) = 374.5; m.p. = 232 – 233 °C
50. 4-(1-Cyano-8-ethoxy-9-methoxy-3,5-dimethyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinolin-2-yl)-benzoic acid
MS (M+H) = 417.2; m.p. = 274 – 277 °C
51. 2-(4-Hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-8,9-dimethoxy-3,5-dimethyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carbonitrile
MS (M+H) = 389.1; m.p. = 228 – 230 °C
52. 4-(1-Cyano-8,9-dimethoxy-3,5-dimethyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinolin-2-yl)-benzamide
m.p. = 228 – 230 °C
53. 8-Ethoxy-2-(4-hydroxy-3,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-9-methoxy-3,5-dimethyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carbonitrile
MS (M+H) = 417.2; m.p. = 232 – 234 °C

- 85 -

54. 3-(1-Cyano-8,9-dimethoxy-3,5-dimethyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinolin-2-yl)-indole-1-sulfonic acid dimethylamide
MS (M+H) = 505.2; m.p. = 236 – 237 °C
55. 8,9-Dimethoxy-3,5-dimethyl-2-(2-methyl-1-oxy-pyridin-4-yl)-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carbonitrile
MS (M+H) = 390.1; m.p. = 265 – 268 °C
56. 8,9-Dimethoxy-3,5-dimethyl-2-[1-(morpholine-4-sulfonyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carbonitrile
MS (M+H) = 574.1; m.p. = 210 – 212 °C
57. 8,9-Dimethoxy-3,5-dimethyl-2-[4-(2H-tetrazol-5-yl)-phenyl]-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carbonitrile
MS (M+H) = 427.2; m.p. = 204 – 207 °C
58. Morpholine-4-sulfonic acid [4-(1-cyano-8,9-dimethoxy-3,5-dimethyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinolin-2-yl)-phenyl]-amide
MS (M+H) = 523.1; m.p. = 223 – 225 °C
59. N-[4-(1-Cyano-8,9-dimethoxy-3,5-dimethyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinolin-2-yl)-phenyl]-methanesulfonamide
MS (M+H) = 452.1; m.p. = 257 – 259 °C

The following examples (Examples 60-67) can be prepared in analogy to example 1 using the appropriate starting compound, which can be prepared in an art-known manner, or analogously or similarly as described for compounds A1 to A9. All aldehydes used are commercially available or can be prepared in analogy to published procedures. If nitro propane or 4-nitro butyric acid methyl ester is used instead of nitroethane, 3-ethyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinolines and 3-methoxycarbonylethyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinolines, respectively are obtained.

60. 5-Ethyl-2-(2-fluoro-3,4-dimethoxy-phenyl)-8,9-dimethoxy-3-methyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
MS (M+H) = 498.1;
61. 7-Chloro-8,9-dimethoxy-3,5-dimethyl-2-pyridin-4-yl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
MS (M+H) = 441.3;

- 86 -

62. 7-Chloro-2-(4-hydroxy-3,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-8,9-dimethoxy-3,5-dimethyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
MS (M+H) = 484.0;
63. 7,8,9-Trimethoxy-3,5-dimethyl-2-pyridin-4-yl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
MS (M+H) = 437.3;
64. 8,9-Dimethoxy-3-(2-methoxycarbonyl-ethyl)-5-methyl-2-quinolin-4-yl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
MS (M+H) = 529.3;
65. 2-(4-Hydroxy-3,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-8,9-dimethoxy-3,5-dimethyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid methyl ester
MS (M+H) = 435.9; m.p. = 177 – 179 °C
66. 8,9-Dimethoxy-3,5-dimethyl-2-[1-(toluene-4-sulfonyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid methyl ester
MS (M+H) = 584.9; m.p. = 177 – 179 °C
67. 5-Cyano-2-(4-hydroxy-3,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-8,9-dimethoxy-3-methyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
MS (M+H) = 461.0;
68. 4-(8,9-Dimethoxy-1,3-dimethyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinolin-2-yl)-2,6-dimethyl-phenol
MS (M+H) = 377.9; m.p. = 183 – 185 °C
The title compound can be obtained via an analogous synthesis route as described for the Examples herein.
69. 8,9-Dimethoxy-3-(2-methoxycarbonyl-ethyl)-5-methyl-2-quinolin-4-yl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
MS (M+H) = 407.9; m.p. = 176 – 177 °C
The title compound can be obtained from the corresponding ester compound, which is accessible analogously as described in Example 1 herein, by art-known saponification reaction.

Exemplary compounds of formula Ic mentioned as Examples 70-139 in Tables A1 to A4 can be prepared analogously or similarly to the described examples.

- 87 -

Exemplary compounds of formulae Id or Ie can be also prepared analogously or similarly to the described examples.

Starting compounds

A1 (3RS)-(6,7-Dimethoxy-3-methyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-isoquinolin-1-ylidene)-acetic acid ethyl ester
The title compound can be obtained by a Bischler-Napieralski reaction (Ber. 1893, 26, 1903) using N-{2-[4-methoxy-3-(2-methoxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-ethyl}-malonamic acid ethyl ester (compound B1) as the starting material.

The following 3,4-Dihydro-1(2H)-isoquinolinylidene-derivatives A2 to A9 and also further relevant, non-explicitly described similar compounds can be prepared according to an analogous procedure using the appropriate starting compound B2 to B8, or an appropriate analogous compound:

- A2** (3RS)-(3-Ethyl-6,7-dimethoxy-3,4-dihydro-2H-isoquinolin-1-ylidene)-acetic acid ethyl ester
A3 ((4aR,10bR)-8,9-Dimethoxy-1,3,4,4a,5,10b-hexahydro-2H-phenanthridin-6-ylidene)-acetic acid ethyl ester
A4 ((4aRS,10bRS)-cis-8,9-Dimethoxy-1,3,4,4a,5,10b-hexahydro-2H-phenanthridin-6-ylidene)-acetic acid ethyl ester
A5 1-Ethoxycarbonylmethylene-6,7-dimethoxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-isoquinoline-3-carboxylic acid methyl ester
A6 (3RS)-(5,6,7-Trimethoxy-3-methyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-isoquinolin-1-ylidene)-acetic acid ethyl ester
A7 (6,7-Dimethoxy-3,3-dimethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-isoquinolin-1-ylidene)-acetic acid ethyl ester
The compound A19 is commercially available.
A8 (6,7-Dimethoxy-3,4-dihydro-2H-isoquinolin-1-ylidene)-acetonitrile
The compound A8 can be prepared analogously to the above-described synthesis of compound A1 using the starting compound B7.
A9 (6,7-Dimethoxy-3-methyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-isoquinolin-1-ylidene)-acetonitrile
The compound A9 can be prepared analogously to the above-described synthesis of compound A1 using the starting compound B8.

B1 N-[(RS)-2-(3,4-Dimethoxy-phenyl)-1-methyl-ethyl]-malonamic acid ethyl ester
The title compound can be prepared by a reaction of (RS)-2-(3,4-Dimethoxy-phenyl)-1-methyl-ethylamine (compound C1) with ethyl maloyl chloride in analogy to procedures in the literature (e.g. Benovsky et al., Tetrahedron Lett. 1997, 38, 8475-8478).

The following amides B2 to B8 can be synthesized according an analogous procedure:

- B2** N-[(RS)-1-(3,4-Dimethoxy-benzyl)-propyl]-malonamic acid ethyl ester
B3 N-[(1R,2R)-2-(3,4-Dimethoxy-phenyl)-cyclohexyl]-malonamic acid ethyl ester

- 88 -

- B4 N-[(1RS,2RS)-cis-2-(3,4-Dimethoxy-phenyl)-cyclohexyl]-malonamic acid ethyl ester.
B5 3-(3,4-Dimethoxy-phenyl)-2-(2-ethoxycarbonyl-ethanoylamino)-propionic acid methyl ester
B6 N-[(RS)-1-Methyl-2-(2,3,4-trimethoxy-phenyl)-ethyl]malonamic acid ethyl ester

B7 2-Cyano-N-[2-(3,4-dimethoxy-phenyl)-ethyl]-acetamide

A solution of 10.0 g (55.1 mmol) of 2-(3,4-dimethoxy-phenyl)-ethylamine and 9.36 g (82.7 mmol) of ethyl cyano acetate is stirred at 100 °C for 15 h. The mixture is cooled to room temperature. The precipitate is filtered off and recrystallized from ethanol. 9.44 g (38.0 mmol, 60 %) of 2-cyano-N-[2-(3,4-dimethoxy-phenyl)-ethyl]-acetamide are obtained as a beige solid.

MS (M+H) = 249.0, m.p. = 113-115 °C.

B8 2-Cyano-N-[2-(3,4-dimethoxy-phenyl)-1-methyl-ethyl]-acetamide

Compound B8 can be prepared analogously to the synthesis of compound B7.

The appropriate starting compounds for the preparation of the compounds B1 to B8 are commercially available, or can be prepared as described below in the synthesis of the compound C1 or analogously or similarly thereto, or can be obtained in analogy to published procedures, e.g. the substituted 2-phenethyl amines can be prepared starting from the corresponding benzaldehydes (see also Shepard et al., J. Org. Chem. 1952, 17, 568).

C1 (RS)-2-(3,4-Dimethoxy-phenyl)-1-methyl-ethylamine

The title compound can be prepared by a sequence described by Shepard et al. in J. Org. Chem. 1952, 17, 568.

Commercial utility

Commercial applicability

Intracellular levels of the second messengers cAMP and cGMP are regulated by both their rates of synthesis by cyclases and their hydrolysis by phosphodiesterases. Of the 11 phosphodiesterase (PDE) isoenzymes which are presently known, PDE10 was described for the first time in 1999 (Soderling SH, Bayuga SJ, Beavo JA. Isolation and characterization of a dual-substrate phosphodiesterase gene family: PDE10A. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*. 1999 Jun 8;96(12):7071-6; Fujishige K, Kotera J, Michibata H, Yuasa K, Takebayashi S, Okumura K, Omori K. Cloning and characterization of a novel human phosphodiesterase that hydrolyzes both cAMP and cGMP (PDE10A). *J Biol Chem*. 1999 Jun 25;274(26):18438-45; Loughney K, Snyder PB, Uher L, Rosman GJ, Ferguson K, Florio VA. Isolation and characterization of PDE10A, a novel human 3', 5'-cyclic nucleotide phosphodiesterase. *Gene*. 1999 Jun 24;234(1):109-17). The first gene of this new PDE subfamily was designated PDE10A and the first splice variant was described as PDE10A1, according to the current nomenclature. Due to alternative splicing, other splice variants of PDE10A exist and have been described in the subsequent years (Kotera J, Fujishige K, Yuasa K, Omori K. Characterization and phosphorylation of PDE10A2, a novel alternative splice variant of human phosphodiesterase that hydrolyzes cAMP and cGMP. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun*. 1999 Aug 11;261(3):551-7; Fujishige K, Kotera J, Omori K. Striatum- and testis-specific phosphodiesterase PDE10A isolation and characterization of a rat PDE10A. *Eur J Biochem*. 1999 Dec;266(3):1118-27; Fujishige K, Kotera J, Yuasa K, Omori K. The human phosphodiesterase PDE10A gene genomic organization and evolutionary relatedness with other PDEs containing GAF domains. *Eur J Biochem*. 2000 Oct;267(19):5943-51). PDE10A has been described as a cyclic nucleotide phosphodiesterase exhibiting properties of a cAMP PDE and a cAMP-inhibited cGMP PDE.

Individual representatives of the PDE10 isoenzyme are characterized by being particularly prominently expressed in specific areas of the brain (striatum, putamen, caudate nucleus, cerebellum, thalamus), in testis, in the thyroid gland, in the pituitary gland, in kidney and in placenta. Increased expression levels in a broad variety of tumor cell lines and tissues, namely of the lung, breast, pancreas, brain, prostate and ovaries indicates that PDE10 may play an important role in tumor cell growth and/or survival under conditions of elevated cAMP and/or cGMP generation. Increased expression levels and activities of PDE10A have been also found in testis suggesting that PDE10A may contribute to spermatogenesis (Fujishige K et al., *Eur J Biochem*. 1999; 266:1118-27). Certain PDE inhibitors, namely e.g. PDE3 or PDE11A inhibitors, are known to augment glucose-induced insulin secretion and thus may be useful for treating diabetes (see e.g. WO 03/077949).

The compounds according to the invention have miscellaneous valuable pharmacological properties which make them commercially utilizable.

Thus, for example, the compounds according to this invention are PDE inhibitors.

- 90 -

Yet thus, for example, the compounds according to the invention are potent PDE10 inhibitors, some of which are apparently selective (by >100 fold) among other PDE isoenzymes, whereby these selective compounds are particularly preferred in the context of the present invention. The compounds according to the invention therefore can be employed as therapeutic agents for the treatment or prophylaxis of diseases in human and veterinary medicine.

Due to their potent and selective PDE10 inhibitory activity, the compounds according to the present invention may be, in a first facet of the present invention, of potential value in treating disorders of the central nervous system, in particular neurologic and psychiatric disorders, for example those mentioned in EP 1250923 and/or, in more particular, psychotic disorders, anxiety disorders, mood disorders or episodes, drug addiction, movement disorders or disorders comprising deficient cognition as a symptom (e.g. dementia, Parkinson's disease or Alzheimer's disease).

Furthermore, the compounds according to the present invention may be, in a second facet of the present invention, of potential value in treating certain disorders of the central nervous system, in particular neurologic and psychiatric disorders, for example those mentioned generically, specifically or exemplarily in EP 1250923, US 2003/0008806 and/or US 2003/0018047, such as, for example, anxiety or psychotic disorders, movement disorders, obsessive/compulsive disorders, drug addictions, cognition deficiency disorders, mood disorders or mood episodes, or neurodegenerative disorders.

In this context, examples of anxiety disorders, which may be treated by the compounds according to the present invention, include, without being limited thereto, panic disorder, agoraphobia, a specific phobia, social phobia, obsessive-compulsive disorder, post-traumatic stress disorder, acute stress disorder, or generalized anxiety disorder.

Examples of psychotic disorders, which may be treated by the compounds according to the present invention, include, without being limited thereto, schizophrenia (for example of the paranoid, disorganized, catatonic, undifferentiated, or residual type), schizophreniform disorder, schizoaffective disorder (for example of the delusional type or the depressive type), delusional disorder, substance-induced psychotic disorder (for example psychosis induced by alcohol, amphetamine, cannabis, cocaine, hallucinogens, inhalants, opioids, or phencyclidine), personality disorder of the paranoid type, or personality disorder of the schizoid type.

Examples of movement disorders, which may be treated by the compounds according to the present invention, include, without being limited thereto, Parkinson's disease, or restless leg syndrome.

Examples of obsessive/compulsive disorders, which may be treated by the compounds according to the present invention, include, without being limited thereto, Tourette's syndrome, or other tic disorders.

- 91 -

Examples of drug addictions, which may be treated by the compounds according to the present invention, include, without being limited thereto, an alcohol, amphetamine, cocaine, or opiate addiction.

Examples of cognition deficiency disorders, which may be treated by the compounds according to the present invention, include, without being limited thereto, Alzheimer's disease, multi-infarct dementia, alcoholic dementia or other drug-related dementia, dementia associated with intracranial tumors or cerebral trauma, dementia associated with Huntington's disease or Parkinson's disease, or AIDS-related dementia, delirium, amnesic disorder, post-traumatic stress disorder, mental retardation, a learning disorder, for example reading disorder, mathematics disorder, or a disorder of written expression, attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder, or age-related cognitive decline.

Examples of mood disorders or mood episodes, which may be treated by the compounds according to the present invention, include, without being limited thereto, a major depressive episode of the mild, moderate or severe type, a manic or mixed mood episode, a hypomanic mood episode, a depressive episode with a typical features, a depressive episode with melancholic features, a depressive episode with catatonic features, a mood episode with postpartum onset, post-stroke depression, major depressive disorder, dysthymic disorder, minor depressive disorder, premenstrual dysphoric disorder, post-psychotic depressive disorder of schizophrenia, a major depressive disorder superimposed on a psychotic disorder such as delusional disorder or schizophrenia, a bipolar disorder (for example bipolar I disorder, bipolar II disorder), or cyclothymic disorder.

Examples of neurodegenerative disorders, which may be treated by the compounds according to the present invention, include, without being limited thereto, Parkinson's disease, Huntington's disease, dementia (for example Alzheimer's disease, multi-infarct dementia, AIDS-related dementia, or Frontotemporal Dementia), neurodegeneration associated with cerebral trauma, neurodegeneration associated with stroke, neurodegeneration associated with cerebral infarct, hypoglycemia-induced neurodegeneration, neurodegeneration associated with epileptic seizure, neurodegeneration associated with neurotoxin poisoning, or multi-system atrophy.

Yet in this context, the compounds according to the present invention may be of potential value for treating diseases or conditions, in which abnormal function of the basal ganglia has been implicated. Thus, abnormal function of the basal ganglia may be involved in disregulated motoric, appetitive and/or cognitive processes. Exemplary neuropsychiatric conditions, in which abnormal function of the basal ganglia has been implicated, are mentioned e.g. in EP 1250923, US 2003/0008806 and/or US 2003/0018047, such as e.g. psychosis, attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder (ADHD) and related attentional disorders, depression, obsessive compulsive disorders including Tourette's syndrome and other tic disorders, and substance abuse. Several neurological disorders including Parkinson's disease, restless leg syndrome and Huntington's disease can be also linked to basal ganglia dysfunction.

- 92 -

Still yet in this context, the compounds according to the present invention may be of potential value for improving cognition, powers of concentration, learning skills or hypermesia, in particular if the disorder is a symptom of dementia.

Yet furthermore, the compounds according to the present invention may be, in a third facet of the present invention, of potential value for regulating fertility, e.g. via reducing spermatogenesis and/or via reducing sperm motility.

Still yet furthermore, the compounds according to the present invention may be, in a fourth facet of the present invention, of potential value for treating diabetes, such as, for example, type II diabetes, e.g. via augmenting glucose-induced insulin secretion.

A special interest in the compounds according to the present invention lies in their use in therapy of schizophrenia.

Another special interest in the compounds according to the present invention lies in their use in the therapy of psychotic disorders.

Another special interest in the compounds according to the present invention lies in their use in the therapy of drug addictions.

The invention further relates to a method for treating mammals, including humans, which/who are suffering from one of the abovementioned diseases and/or disorders. The method is characterized by the fact that a pharmacologically active and therapeutically effective and tolerated quantity of one or more of the compounds according to the invention is administered to the affected mammal.

The invention further relates to a method for treating mammals, in particular humans, which/who are suffering from one of the abovementioned diseases and/or disorders comprising the step of administering to said ill mammal a pharmaceutically acceptable composition according to the present invention.

The invention further relates to the compounds according to the invention for use in the treatment or prophylaxis of diseases, in particular said diseases and/or disorders.

The invention likewise relates to the use of the compounds according to the invention in the manufacture of pharmaceutical compositions which are employed for the treatment of said diseases or disorders.

- 93 -

The invention further relates to pharmaceutical compositions for the treatment or prophylaxis of the said diseases and/or disorders, which pharmaceutical compositions comprise one or more of the compounds according to the invention.

The present invention further relates to pharmaceutical compositions comprising one or more of the compounds according to this invention and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or diluent.

The present invention further relates to combinations comprising one or more of the compounds according to this invention and pharmaceutically acceptable auxiliaries, excipients or vehicles, e.g. for use in the treatment of those conditions mentioned above.

The present invention further relates to the use of the compounds according to this invention for the production of pharmaceutical compositions which can be used in therapy of disorders responsive to inhibiting of PDE, such as e.g. PDE10.

The present invention further relates to compounds according to this invention having PDE, particularly PDE10, inhibiting properties.

The present invention further relates to pharmaceutical combinations or compositions according to this invention having PDE10 inhibiting properties.

The invention further relates to the use of a pharmaceutical composition comprising one or more of the compounds according to this invention as sole active ingredient(s) and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or diluent in the manufacture of pharmaceutical products for therapy, amelioration or prophylaxis of the illnesses, diseases, disorders or conditions mentioned above.

In addition, the present invention further relates to a method for regulating fertility in a mammal, including human, comprising administering one or more compounds according to this invention to said mammal in need thereof.

In further addition, the present invention further relates to the use of the compounds according to this invention for inhibiting spermatogenesis and/or inhibiting sperm motility in a mammal, including human.

In yet further addition, the present invention further relates to the use of the compounds according to this invention for regulating fertility in a mammal, including human.

The invention furthermore relates to a commercial product which consists of a customary secondary packaging means, a primary packaging means (for example an ampoule or a blister pack) which contains a pharmaceutical composition, and, if desired, a patient information leaflet, with the

- 94 -

pharmaceutical composition exhibiting an antagonistic effect toward type 10 cyclic nucleotide phosphodiesterases (PDE10) and leading to the attenuation of the symptoms of diseases and/or disorders which are associated with type 10 cyclic nucleotide phosphodiesterases, and with reference being made, on the secondary packaging means and/or on the patient information leaflet of the commercial product, to the suitability of the pharmaceutical composition for use in the prophylaxis or treatment of diseases and/or disorders which are associated with type 10 cyclic nucleotide phosphodiesterases, and with the pharmaceutical composition comprising one or more compounds according to this invention. The secondary packaging means, the primary packaging means containing the pharmaceutical composition and the patient information leaflet otherwise correspond to what the skilled person would regard as being the standard for drugs of this nature.

The pharmaceutical compositions according to this invention are produced using methods with which the skilled person is familiar. When employed in pharmaceutical compositions, the compounds according to the invention (= active compounds) are either used as such or, preferably, in combination with suitable pharmaceutical auxiliaries or formulating agents, for example in the form of tablets, coated (e.g. sugar-coated) tablets, capsules, caplets, suppositories, patches (e.g. as TTS), plasters, emulsions, suspensions, gels or solutions, with the content of active compound advantageously being between 0.1 and 95%, and where, by the appropriate choice of the auxiliaries, a pharmaceutical administration form (e.g. a delayed release form or an enteric form) exactly suited to the active compound and/or to the desired onset of action can be achieved.

The person skilled in the art is familiar, on the basis of his/her knowledge, with auxiliaries, vehicles, formulating agents, carriers, diluents, adjuvants or excipients which are suitable to be used for the desired pharmaceutical formulations, preparations or compositions. Beside solvents, gel-forming agents, suppository bases, tablet auxiliaries and other active carriers, it is possible to use, for example, antioxidants, dispersants, emulsifiers, antifoams, flavor corrigents, preservatives, solubilizers, colorants or, in particular, permeation promoters and complexing agents (e.g. cyclodextrines).

The administration of the pharmaceutical compositions according to the invention may be performed in any of the generally accepted modes of administration available in the art. Illustrative examples of suitable modes of administration include intravenous, inhalative, oral, nasal, parenteral, topical, transdermal and rectal delivery. Oral or intravenous delivery are preferred.

The pharmaceutical compositions according to the invention are prepared by processes known per se. For producing the drugs, the compounds according to the invention (= active compounds) are preferably mixed with suitable pharmaceutical auxiliary substances and further processed into suitable medicinal formulations. Suitable medicinal formulations which may be mentioned by way of example are powders, emulsions, suspensions, sprays, oils, ointments, greasy ointments, creams, pastes, gels and solutions.

- 95 -

The required dosage of the active compounds according to this invention can vary depending on the mode of administration, the particular condition to be treated and the effect desired. In general, satisfactory results are indicated to be obtained systemically at daily dosages of from about 0.01 to about 100 mg/kg body weight, conveniently administered, for example, in divided doses up to four times a day or in retard form.

The optimal dose and manner of administration of the active compounds necessary in each case can easily be determined by any person skilled in the art on the basis of his/her expert knowledge.

Depending upon the particular disease, to be treated or prevented, additional therapeutic active agents, which are normally administered to treat or prevent that disease, may optionally be coadministered separately, simultaneously, sequentially or chronologically staggered with the compounds according to this invention. As used herein, additional therapeutic agents that are normally administered to treat or prevent a particular disease are known as appropriate for the disease being treated.

The person skilled in the art is aware on the base of his/her expert knowledge of the total daily dosage(s) of the additional therapeutic agent(s) coadministered. Said total daily dosage(s) can vary within a wide range.

Biological investigations

Methods to determine the activity and selectivity of a phosphodiesterase inhibitor are known to the person skilled in the art. In this connection it may be mentioned, for example, the methods described by Thompson et al. (Adv Cycl Nucl Res 10: 69-92, 1979), Giembycz et al. (Br J Pharmacol 118: 1945-1958, 1996) and the phosphodiesterase scintillation proximity assay of Amersham Pharmacia Biotech.

Inhibiting the activity of PDE10A

The PDE10A is cloned into pCR2.1-Topo (Invitrogen) via PCR from human whole brain cDNA using primers OZ 353 (5'- ACCATGTTGACAGATGAAAAAGTGAAGGC -3') and OZ 317 (5'- TCAATCTTCAGATGCAGCTGCC -3'). The ORF encoding for the PDE10A is cut with EcoRV and BamHI and subcloned into SmaI and Bgl II of the expression vector pBP9 (Clontech). The encoded protein represents the PDE10A1 (GenBank Acc.-# AB020593) truncated at its N-terminus at aa 14.

The recombinant baculoviruses are prepared by means of homologous recombination in Sf9 insect cells. The expression plasmids are cotransfected with Bac-N-Blue (Invitrogen) or Baculo-Gold DNA (Pharmingen) using a standard protocol (Pharmingen). Wildtype virus-free recombinant virus supernatants are selected using plaque assay methods. After that, high-titre virus supernatants are prepared by amplifying 3 times. PDE10A1 is expressed in Sf21 cells by infecting 2×10^6 cells/ml with an MOI (multiplicity of infection) between 1 and 10 in serum-free SF900 medium (Life Technologies, Paisley, UK). Cells are cultured at 28°C, typically for 48 hours, after which they are pelleted for 5-10 min at 1000 g and 4°C. In spinner flasks, cells are cultured at a rotational speed of 75 rpm. The SF21 insect cells are resuspended, at a concentration of approx. 1×10^7 cells/ml, in ice-cold (4°C) homogenization buffer (20 mM Tris, pH 8.2, containing the following additions: 140 mM NaCl, 3.8 mM KCl, 1 mM EGTA, 1 mM MgCl₂, 10 mM β -mercaptoethanol, 2 mM benzamidine, 0.4 mM Pefabloc, 10 μ M leupeptin, 10 μ M pepstatin A, 5 μ M trypsin inhibitor) and disrupted by ultrasonication on ice. The homogenate is then centrifuged for 10 min at 1000 g (4 °C) and the supernatant is stored at -80 °C until subsequent use (see below). The protein content is determined by the Bradford method (BioRad, Munich) using BSA as the standard.

The PDE10A activity is inhibited by said compounds in a modified SPA (scintillation proximity assay) test, supplied by Amersham Pharmacia Biotech (see procedural instructions "Phosphodiesterase [3H]cAMP SPA enzyme assay, code TRKQ 7090"), carried out in 96-well microtitre plates (MTPs). The test volume was 100 μ l and contained 20 mM Tris buffer (pH 7.4), 0.1 mg of BSA (bovine serum albumin)/ml, 5 mM Mg²⁺, 0.5 μ M cAMP (including about 50,000 cpm of [3H]cAMP), 1 μ l of the respective substance dilution in DMSO and sufficient recombinant PDE10A1 (1000xg supernatant, see above) to ensure that 15-20% of cAMP was converted under said experimental conditions. After a preincubation of 5 min at 37°C, the reaction is started by adding a substrate (cAMP) and the assays

- 97 -

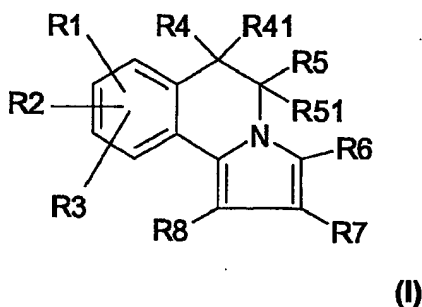
are incubated for a further 15 min; after that, they are stopped by adding SPA beads (50 μ l). In accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, the SPA beads have previously been resuspended in water and diluted 1:3 (v/v) and added to IBMX (3 mM). After the beads have been sedimented (> 30 min), the MTPs are analyzed in commercially available measuring appliances and the corresponding IC_{50} values of the compounds for the inhibition of PDE10A activity are determined from concentration-effect curves by means of non-linear regression.

Representative inhibitory values [inhibitory concentration as $-\log IC_{50}$ (mol/l)] which are determined for the compounds according to the invention are shown in the following table 1, in which the numbers of the compounds correspond to the numbers of the examples.

Particular interesting compounds according to this invention are those compounds mentioned in table 1 below.

Table 1: Inhibition of PDE10A activity

Compounds	$-\log IC_{50}$
5, 6, 8, 9, 11, 12, 13, 18, 20, 21, 23, 24, 26 to 35, 37 to 54, 56 to 62, 64 to 67	The inhibitory values of the mentioned Examples lie in the range from 7.01 to 9.58

Patent claims**1. Compounds of formula I**

in which

- R1 is halogen, nitro, amino, mono- or di-1-4C-alkylamino, 1-4C-alkyl, hydroxyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, 1-4C-alkoxy-2-4C-alkoxy, 3-7C-cycloalkoxy, 3-7C-cycloalkylmethoxy, or completely or predominantly fluorine-substituted 1-4C-alkoxy,
- R2 is hydrogen, halogen or 1-4C-alkoxy, and
- R3 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkoxy, or
- R2 and R3 bound to the benzo ring moiety in ortho-position to each other together form a 1-2C-alkylenedioxy bridge, or
- R2 and R3 bound to the benzo ring moiety in ortho-position to each other together form a completely or predominantly fluorine-substituted 1-2C-alkylenedioxy bridge, or
- R1 and R2 bound to the benzo ring moiety in ortho-position to each other together form a 1-2C-alkylenedioxy bridge and R3 is hydrogen, or
- R1 and R2 bound to the benzo ring moiety in ortho-position to each other together form a completely or predominantly fluorine-substituted 1-2C-alkylenedioxy bridge and R3 is hydrogen,
- R4 is hydrogen, fluorine, chlorine, 1-4C-alkyl, trifluoromethyl, cyclopropyl, cyano, 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl or -CH₂-O-R411, in which
- R411 is hydrogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy-2-4-alkyl or 1-4C-alkylcarbonyl,
- R41 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl,
- R5 is hydrogen, fluorine or 1-4C-alkyl, and
- R51 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl,
- or
- R4 is hydrogen, fluorine, chlorine or 1-4C-alkyl,
- R41 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl,
- R5 is hydrogen, fluorine, 1-4C-alkyl, trifluoromethyl, cyclopropyl, cyano, 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl or

- 99 -

-CH₂-O-R511, in which

R511 is hydrogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy-2-4-alkyl or 1-4C-alkylcarbonyl, and

R51 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl,

or

R4 and R5 together form a 1-4C-alkylene bridge and R41 and R51 are both hydrogen,

R6 is 1-6C-alkyl, amino, formyl, or 1-4C-alkyl substituted by R61, in which

R61 is 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl, carboxyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, hydroxyl, halogen or -N(R611)R612, in which

R611 is hydrogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 3-7C-cycloalkyl or 3-7C-cycloalkyl-1-4C-alkyl, and

R612 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl, or

R611 and R612 together and with inclusion of the nitrogen atom to which they are bound form a radical Het1, in which

Het1 is a 5- to 7-membered saturated heterocyclic ring radical comprising one nitrogen atom, to which R611 and R612 are bound, and, optionally, one further heteroatom selected from a group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, and optionally substituted by R613 on a ring nitrogen atom, in which

R613 is 1-4C-alkyl, 3-7C-cycloalkyl, 3-7C-cycloalkyl-1-4C-alkyl, hydroxy-2-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy-2-4C-alkyl, amino-2-4C-alkyl, mono- or di-1-4C-alkylamino-2-4C-alkyl, formyl, pyridyl or pyrimidinyl,

R7 is phenyl, Het2, R71- and/or R72- and/or R73-substituted phenyl, R74- and/or R75-substituted Het2, naphthyl, or R76- and/or R77-substituted naphthyl, in which

Het2 is either

a monocyclic or fused bicyclic 5- to 10-membered heteroaryl radical comprising one to three heteroatoms, each of which is selected from a group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, or

a fused bicyclic 9- or 10-membered, partially saturated heterocyclic ring radical containing a benzene ring and comprising one or two heteroatoms, each of which is selected from a group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur,

or

N-oxy-pyridyl,

R71 is hydroxyl, halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, amino, mono- or di-1-4C-alkylamino, 1-4C-alkylsulphonylamino, arylsulphonylamino, 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl, carboxyl, 1-4C-alkylthio, aryloxy-2-4C-alkoxy, aryloxy-1-4C-alkyl, aryloxy, aryl-1-4C-alkoxy, aryl, 1-4C-alkoxy-2-4C-alkoxy, 1-4C-alkoxy-1-4C-alkyl, hydroxy-2-4C-alkoxy, amino-2-4C-alkoxy, mono- or di-1-4C-alkylamino-2-4C-alkoxy, completely or predominantly fluorine-substituted 1-4C-alkoxy, mono- or di-1-4C-alkylaminocarbonyl, carbamoyl, tetrazolyl, or -N(H)S(O)₂-N(R712)R713, in which

aryl is phenyl or R711-substituted phenyl, in which

R711 is halogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, nitro or cyano,

R712 is 1-4C-alkyl, and

- 100 -

R713 is 1-4C-alkyl, or

R712 and R713 together and with inclusion of the nitrogen atom to which they are bound form a radical Het3, in which

Het3 is pyrrolidin-1-yl, piperidin-1-yl or morpholin-4-yl,

R72 is halogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy or 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl,

R73 is 1-4C-alkyl or 1-4C-alkoxy,

R74 is halogen, 1-4C-alkyl, trifluoromethyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, cyano, amino, mono- or di-1-4C-alkylamino, 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl, morpholino, carboxyl, nitro, phenyl, phenyloxy, phenyl-1-4C-alkyl, arylsulphonyl, 1-4C-alkylsulphonyl, or $-S(O)_2-N(R712)R713$,

R75 is 1-4C-alkyl or halogen,

R76 is halogen, hydroxyl, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, carboxyl or 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl,

R77 is 1-4C-alkyl or 1-4C-alkoxy,

R8 is 1-4C-alkyl, phenyl, 2-4C-alkinyl, cyano, $-CH_2-O-R81$, phenylcarbonyl, $-C(O)-N(R82)R83$ or $-C(O)-OR9$, in which

R81 is hydrogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy-2-4-alkyl or 1-4C-alkylcarbonyl,

R82 is hydrogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 3-7C-cycloalkyl, 3-7C-cycloalkyl-1-4C-alkyl, phenyl or phenyl-1-4C-alkyl, and

R83 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl, or

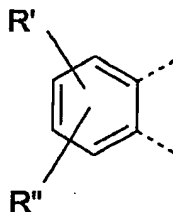
R82 and R83 together and with inclusion of the nitrogen atom, to which they are bound, form a heterocyclic ring radical selected from the group consisting of pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, morpholinyl or N-(1-4C-alkyl)-piperazinyl,

R9 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl;

under the first proviso, that this subgroup of compounds of formula I,

wherein the combination of all of the following restrictions a.) to c.) apply, is thereof disclaimed:

a.) the substitution pattern of the left R1- and/or R2- and/or R3-substituted benzo ring of the dihydroisoquinoline moiety of the pyrrolo-dihydroisoquinoline scaffold shown in formula I is as follows:



in which

R' and R'' can be bonded at any possible position of the benzo ring, and

R' is hydroxyl, 1-4C-alkoxy or trifluoromethoxy,

R'' is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkoxy,

or R' and R'' bound to the benzo ring moiety in ortho-position to each other together form a 1-2C-alkylenedioxy bridge,

and

- 101 -

b.) R4 is hydrogen, and
 R41 is hydrogen, and
 R5 is hydrogen, and
 R51 is hydrogen,

and

c.) R8 is -C(O)-OR9, in which
 R9 is 1-4C-alkyl;

and under the second proviso, that,

when R5 and R51 are both hydrogen, then

R8 is other than phenyl, phenylcarbonyl, -C(O)-N(R82)R83 or -C(O)-OR9, in which

R82 is hydrogen, 1-4C-alkyl, 3-7C-cycloalkyl, 3-7C-cycloalkyl-1-4C-alkyl, phenyl or phenyl-1-4C-alkyl,

R83 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl, or

R82 and R83 together and with inclusion of the nitrogen atom, to which they are bound, form a heterocyclic ring radical selected from the group consisting of pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, morpholinyl or N-(1-4C-alkyl)-piperazinyl, and

R9 is 1-4C-alkyl;

and to the salts, stereoisomers, hydrates and hydrates of the salts of these compounds.

2. Compounds of formula I according to claim 1,
 in which

R1 is hydroxyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, 1-4C-alkoxy-2-4C-alkoxy, 3-7C-cycloalkoxy, 3-7C-cycloalkylmethoxy, or completely or predominantly fluorine-substituted 1-4C-alkoxy,

R2 is hydrogen, halogen or 1-4C-alkoxy, and

R3 is 1-4C-alkoxy, or

R2 and R3 bound to the benzo ring moiety in ortho-position to each other together form a 1-2C-alkylenedioxy bridge, or

R2 and R3 bound to the benzo ring moiety in ortho-position to each other together form a completely or predominantly fluorine-substituted 1-2C-alkylenedioxy bridge, or

R1 and R2 bound to the benzo ring moiety in ortho-position to each other together form a 1-2C-alkylenedioxy bridge and R3 is hydrogen, or

R1 and R2 bound to the benzo ring moiety in ortho-position to each other together form a completely or predominantly fluorine-substituted 1-2C-alkylenedioxy bridge and R3 is hydrogen,

and none of R1, R2 and R3 is bound to the 10-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring,

R4 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl,

R41 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl,

R5 is hydrogen, 1-4C-alkyl, cyano or 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl, and

R51 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl,

- 102 -

or

R4 and R5 together form a 1-4C-alkylene bridge and R41 and R51 are both hydrogen,

R6 is 1-6C-alkyl, or 1-4C-alkyl substituted by R61, in which

R61 is 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl or -N(R611)R612, in which

R611 is 1-4C-alkyl, and

R612 is 1-4C-alkyl, or

R611 and R612 together and with inclusion of the nitrogen atom to which they are bound form a radical Het1, in which

Het1 is pyrrolidin-1-yl, piperidin-1-yl, morpholin-1-yl, or N-(1-4C-alkyl)-piperazinyl,

R7 is Het2, R71- and/or R72- and/or R73-substituted phenyl, R74-substituted Het2, or naphthyl, in which

Het2 is either

a monocyclic or fused bicyclic 5- to 10-membered heteroaryl radical comprising one to three heteroatoms, each of which is selected from a group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, or

a fused bicyclic 9- or 10-membered, partially saturated heterocyclic ring radical containing a benzene ring and comprising one or two heteroatoms, each of which is selected from a group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur,

or

N-oxy-pyridyl,

R71 is hydroxyl, halogen, nitro, cyano, trifluoromethyl, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, amino, mono- or di-1-4C-alkylamino, 1-4C-alkylsulphonylamino, 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl, carboxyl, aryloxy, completely or predominantly fluorine-substituted 1-4C-alkoxy, mono- or di-1-4C-alkylaminocarbonyl, carbamoyl, tetrazolyl, or -N(H)S(O)₂-N(R712)R713, in which

aryl is phenyl or R711-substituted phenyl, in which

R711 is halogen or 1-4C-alkyl,

R712 is 1-4C-alkyl, and

R713 is 1-4C-alkyl, or

R712 and R713 together and with inclusion of the nitrogen atom to which they are bound form a radical Het3, in which

Het3 is pyrrolidin-1-yl, piperidin-1-yl or morpholin-4-yl,

R72 is halogen, 1-4C-alkyl or 1-4C-alkoxy,

R73 is 1-4C-alkyl or 1-4C-alkoxy,

R74 is 1-4C-alkyl, phenyl-1-4C-alkyl, arylsulphonyl, 1-4C-alkylsulphonyl, or -S(O)₂-N(R712)R713,

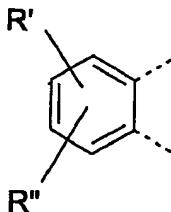
R8 is 1-4C-alkyl, cyano, or -C(O)-OR9, in which

R9 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl;

under the first proviso, that this subgroup of compounds of formula I, wherein the combination of all of the following restrictions a.) to c.) apply, is thereof disclaimed:

- 103 -

- a.) the substitution pattern of the left R1- and/or R2- and/or R3-substituted benzo ring of the dihydroisoquinoline moiety of the pyrrolodihydroisoquinoline scaffold shown in formula I is as follows:



in which

R' and R'' can be bonded at any possible position of the benzo ring, except the 10-position, and R' is hydroxyl, 1-4C-alkoxy or trifluoromethoxy,

R'' is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkoxy,

or R' and R'' bound to the benzo ring moiety in ortho-position to each other together form a 1-2C-alkylenedioxy bridge,

and

- b.) R4 is hydrogen, and

R41 is hydrogen, and

R5 is hydrogen, and

R51 is hydrogen,

and

- c.) R8 is -C(O)-OR9, in which

R9 is 1-4C-alkyl;

and under the second proviso, that,

when R5 and R51 are both hydrogen, then

R8 is other than -C(O)-OR9, in which

R9 is 1-4C-alkyl;

and the salts, stereoisomers, hydrates and hydrates of the salts of these compounds.

3. Compounds of formula I according to claim 1,

in which

R1 is bound to the 8-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, and is 1-4C-alkoxy,

R2 is bound to the 7-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, and is hydrogen, halogen or 1-4C-alkoxy,

R3 is bound to the 9-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, and is 1-4C-alkoxy,

R4 is hydrogen,

R41 is hydrogen,

- 104 -

R5 is hydrogen, 1-4C-alkyl, cyano or 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl, and

R51 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl,

or

R4 and R5 together form a 3-4C-alkylene bridge and R41 and R51 are both hydrogen,

R6 is 1-4C-alkyl, or 1-4C-alkyl substituted by R61, in which

R61 is 1-4C-alkoxycarbonyl or -N(R611)R612, in which

R611 and R612 together and with inclusion of the nitrogen atom to which they are bound form a radical Het1, in which

Het1 is morpholin-1-yl,

R7 is Het2, R71- and/or R72- and/or R73-substituted phenyl, R74-substituted Het2, or naphthyl, in which

Het2 is either

a monocyclic or fused bicyclic 5- to 10-membered heteroaryl radical comprising one to three heteroatoms, each of which is selected from a group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, or

a fused bicyclic 9- or 10-membered, partially saturated heterocyclic ring radical containing a benzene ring and comprising one or two heteroatoms, each of which is selected from a group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur,

or

N-oxy-pyridyl,

R71 is hydroxyl, halogen, nitro, 1-4C-alkyl, 1-4C-alkoxy, amino, mono- or di-1-4C-alkylamino, 1-4C-alkylsulphonylamino, carboxyl, aryloxy, mono- or di-1-4C-alkylaminocarbonyl, carbamoyl, tetrazolyl, or -N(H)S(O)₂-N(R712)R713, in which

aryl is phenyl or R711-substituted phenyl, in which

R711 is halogen or 1-4C-alkyl,

R712 is 1-4C-alkyl, and

R713 is 1-4C-alkyl, or

R712 and R713 together and with inclusion of the nitrogen atom to which they are bound form a radical Het3, in which

Het3 is morpholin-4-yl,

R72 is halogen, 1-4C-alkyl or 1-4C-alkoxy,

R73 is 1-4C-alkyl or 1-4C-alkoxy,

R74 is 1-4C-alkyl, phenyl-1-4C-alkyl, arylsulphonyl, 1-4C-alkylsulphonyl, or -S(O)₂-N(R712)R713,

R8 is 1-4C-alkyl, cyano, or -C(O)-OR9, in which

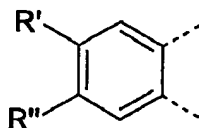
R9 is hydrogen or 1-4C-alkyl;

under the first proviso, that this subgroup of compounds of formula I,

wherein the combination of all of the following restrictions a.) to c.) apply, is thereof disclaimed:

- 105 -

- a.) the substitution pattern of the left R1- and/or R2- and/or R3-substituted benzo ring of the dihydroisoquinoline moiety of the pyrrolodihydroisoquinoline scaffold shown in formula I is as follows:



in which

R' is 1-4C-alkoxy, and

R'' is 1-4C-alkoxy,

and

- b.) R4 is hydrogen, and

R41 is hydrogen, and

R5 is hydrogen, and

R51 is hydrogen,

and

- c.) R8 is -C(O)-OR9, in which

R9 is 1-4C-alkyl;

and under the second proviso, that,

when R5 and R51 are both hydrogen, then

R8 is other than -C(O)-OR9, in which

R9 is 1-4C-alkyl;

and the salts, stereoisomers, hydrates and hydrates of the salts of these compounds.

4. Compounds of formula I according to claim 1,

in which

either, in a first independent embodiment,

R1 is bound to the 8-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, and is 1-2C-alkoxy,

R2 is bound to the 7-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, and is hydrogen, chlorine or fluorine,

R3 is bound to the 9-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, and is 1-2C-alkoxy,

R4 is hydrogen,

R41 is hydrogen,

R5 is hydrogen, 1-2C-alkyl or cyano, and

R51 is hydrogen,

or

R4 and R5 together form a tetramethylene bridge and R41 and R51 are both hydrogen,

R6 is 1-2C-alkyl, or 1-2C-alkyl substituted by R61, in which

- 106 -

R61 is 1-2C-alkoxycarbonyl or -N(R611)R612, in which

R611 and R612 together and with inclusion of the nitrogen atom to which they are bound form a radical Het1, in which

Het1 is morpholin-1-yl,

R7 is naphthyl, 4-hydroxy-3,5-dimethylphenyl, 4-methoxy-3,5-dimethylphenyl, 4-carboxy-phenyl, 4-carbamoyl-phenyl, 2-methyl-4-hydroxy-phenyl, 4-amino-phenyl, 4-(2H-tetrazol-5-yl)-phenyl, 4-morpholino-sulphonylamino-phenyl, 4-methylsulphonylamino-phenyl, or 2-fluoro-3,4-dimethoxy-phenyl,

pyridyl, indolyl, quinolinyl, indolinyl,

2-methyl-pyridin-4-yl, 3-methyl-pyridin-4-yl, or

N-(R74)-Het2, in which

Het2 is pyrrolyl or indolyl,

R74 is arylsulphonyl, 1-2C-alkylsulphonyl, or -S(O)₂-N(R712)R713, in which

aryl is phenyl, or R711-substituted phenyl, in which

R711 is 1-2C-alkyl,

R712 is 1-2C-alkyl, and

R713 is 1-2C-alkyl, or

R712 and R713 together and with inclusion of the nitrogen atom to which they are bound form a radical Het3, in which

Het3 is morpholin-4-yl, and

R8 is cyano;

or, in a second independent embodiment,

R1 is bound to the 8-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, and is 1-2C-alkoxy,

R2 is bound to the 7-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, and is hydrogen, chlorine or fluorine,

R3 is bound to the 9-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, and is 1-2C-alkoxy,

R4 is hydrogen,

R41 is hydrogen,

R5 is 1-2C-alkyl or cyano, and

R51 is hydrogen,

or

R4 and R5 together form a tetramethylene bridge and R41 and R51 are both hydrogen,

R6 is 1-2C-alkyl, or 1-2C-alkyl substituted by R61, in which

R61 is 1-2C-alkoxycarbonyl or -N(R611)R612, in which

R611 and R612 together and with inclusion of the nitrogen atom to which they are bound form a radical Het1, in which

Het1 is morpholin-1-yl,

R7 is naphthyl, 4-hydroxy-3,5-dimethylphenyl, 4-methoxy-3,5-dimethylphenyl, 4-carboxy-phenyl, 4-carbamoyl-phenyl, 2-methyl-4-hydroxy-phenyl, 4-amino-phenyl, 4-(2H-tetrazol-5-yl)-phenyl, 4-

- 107 -

morpholino-sulphonylamino-phenyl, 4-methylsulphonylamino-phenyl, or 2-fluoro-3,4-dimethoxy-phenyl,

pyridyl, indolyl, quinoliny, indoliny,

2-methyl-pyridin-4-yl, 3-methyl-pyridin-4-yl, or

N-(R74)-Het2, in which

Het2 is pyrrolyl or indolyl,

R74 is arylsulphonyl, 1-2C-alkylsulphonyl, or $-S(O)_2-N(R712)R713$, in which

aryl is phenyl, or R711-substituted phenyl, in which

R711 is 1-2C-alkyl,

R712 is 1-2C-alkyl, and

R713 is 1-2C-alkyl, or

R712 and R713 together and with inclusion of the nitrogen atom to which they are bound form a radical Het3, in which

Het3 is morpholin-4-yl, and

R8 is $-C(O)-OR9$, in which

R9 is 1-2C-alkyl;

and the salts, stereoisomers, hydrates and hydrates of the salts of these compounds.

5. Compounds of formula I according to claim 1,

in which

either, in a first independent embodiment,

R1 is bound to the 8-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, and is methoxy,

R2 is bound to the 7-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, and is hydrogen or fluorine,

R3 is bound to the 9-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, and is methoxy,

R4 is hydrogen,

R41 is hydrogen,

R5 is hydrogen, methyl or cyano,

R51 is hydrogen,

R6 is methyl, ethyl or 2-methoxycarbonylethyl,

R7 is 4-hydroxy-3,5-dimethylphenyl, 4-methoxy-3,5-dimethylphenyl, 4-carboxy-phenyl, 2-methyl-4-hydroxy-phenyl, 4-amino-phenyl, 4-(2H-tetrazol-5-yl)-phenyl, 4-morpholino-sulphonylamino-phenyl, 4-methylsulphonylamino-phenyl, pyridyl, quinoliny,

2-methyl-pyridin-4-yl, 3-methyl-pyridin-4-yl,

1-tolylsulphonyl-pyrrol-3-yl, 1-tolylsulphonyl-indol-3-yl, 1-phenylsulphonyl-indol-3-yl, 1-

methylsulphonyl-indol-3-yl, 1-dimethylaminosulphonyl-indol-3-yl, or 1-morpholinosulphonyl-indol-3-yl, and

R8 is cyano;

- 108 -

or, in a second independent embodiment,

- R1 is bound to the 8-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, and is methoxy,
- R2 is bound to the 7-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, and is hydrogen or fluorine,
- R3 is bound to the 9-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, and is methoxy,
- R4 is hydrogen,
- R41 is hydrogen,
- R5 is methyl or cyano,
- R51 is hydrogen,
- R6 is methyl, ethyl or 2-methoxycarbonyl-ethyl,
- R7 is 4-hydroxy-3,5-dimethylphenyl, 4-methoxy-3,5-dimethylphenyl, 4-carboxy-phenyl, 2-methyl-4-hydroxy-phenyl, 4-amino-phenyl, 4-(2H-tetrazol-5-yl)-phenyl, 4-morpholino-sulphonylamino-phenyl, 4-methylsulphonylamino-phenyl, pyridyl, quinoliny, 2-methyl-pyridin-4-yl, 3-methyl-pyridin-4-yl, 1-tolylsulphonyl-pyrrol-3-yl, 1-tolylsulphonyl-indol-3-yl, 1-phenylsulphonyl-indol-3-yl, 1-methylsulphonyl-indol-3-yl, 1-dimethylaminosulphonyl-indol-3-yl, or 1-morpholinosulphonyl-indol-3-yl, and
- R8 is -C(O)-OR9, in which
- R9 is methyl or ethyl;

and the salts, stereoisomers, hydrates and hydrates of the salts of these compounds.

6. Compounds of formula I according to claim 1,

in which

- R1 is bound to the 8-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, and is 1-2C-alkoxy, such as e.g. methoxy,
- R2 is bound to the 7-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, and is fluorine,
- R3 is bound to the 9-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, and is 1-2C-alkoxy, such as e.g. methoxy,
- R4 is hydrogen,
- R41 is hydrogen,
- R5 is methyl or cyano,
- R51 is hydrogen,
- R6 is methyl, ethyl or 2-methoxycarbonyl-ethyl,
- R7 is 4-hydroxy-3,5-dimethylphenyl, 4-methoxy-3,5-dimethylphenyl, 4-carboxy-phenyl, 2-methyl-4-hydroxy-phenyl, 4-amino-phenyl, 4-(2H-tetrazol-5-yl)-phenyl, 4-morpholino-sulphonylamino-phenyl, 4-methylsulphonylamino-phenyl, pyridyl, quinoliny, 2-methyl-pyridin-4-yl, 3-methyl-pyridin-4-yl,

- 109 -

1-tolylsulphonyl-pyrrol-3-yl, 1-tolylsulphonyl-indol-3-yl, 1-phenylsulphonyl-indol-3-yl, 1-methylsulphonyl-indol-3-yl, 1-dimethylaminosulphonyl-indol-3-yl, or 1-morpholinosulphonyl-indol-3-yl,

R8 is cyano;

and the salts, stereoisomers, hydrates and hydrates of the salts of these compounds.

7. Compounds of formula I according to claim 1,
in which

R1 is bound to the 8-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, and is methoxy,

R2 is bound to the 7-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, and is fluorine,

R3 is bound to the 9-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, and is methoxy,

R4 is hydrogen,

R41 is hydrogen,

R5 is methyl,

R51 is hydrogen,

R6 is methyl,

R7 is 4-hydroxy-3,5-dimethylphenyl, 4-methoxy-3,5-dimethylphenyl, 4-carboxy-phenyl, 2-methyl-4-hydroxy-phenyl, 4-amino-phenyl, 4-(2H-tetrazol-5-yl)-phenyl, 4-morpholino-sulphonylamino-phenyl, 4-methylsulphonylamino-phenyl, pyridyl, quinoliny,

2-methyl-pyridin-4-yl, 3-methyl-pyridin-4-yl,

1-tolylsulphonyl-pyrrol-3-yl, 1-tolylsulphonyl-indol-3-yl, 1-phenylsulphonyl-indol-3-yl, 1-methylsulphonyl-indol-3-yl, 1-dimethylaminosulphonyl-indol-3-yl, or 1-morpholinosulphonyl-indol-3-yl,

R8 is cyano;

and the salts, stereoisomers, hydrates and hydrates of the salts of these compounds.

8. Compounds of formula I according to claim 1,
in which

R1 is halogen or 1-2C-alkoxy,

R2 is hydrogen or 1-2C-alkoxy,

R3 is 1-2C-alkoxy,

R4 is hydrogen,

R41 is hydrogen,

R5 is 1-2C-alkyl,

R51 is hydrogen,

R6 is methyl, ethyl or methoxycarbonyl-ethyl,

R7 is phenyl, Het2, R71- and/or R72- and/or R73-substituted phenyl, or naphthyl, in which

- 110 -

Het2 is a heteroaryl radical selected from the group consisting of furanyl, thiophenyl, pyrrolyl, pyridinyl, quinolyl, indolyl, benzothiophenyl and benzofuranyl,

R71 is hydroxyl, chlorine, methoxy, dimethylamino, or aryloxy, in which aryl is R711-substituted phenyl, in which

R711 is chlorine,

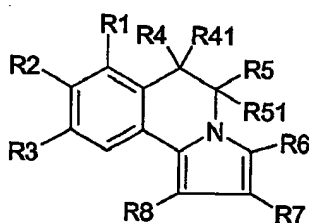
R72 is methyl, tert-butyl or methoxy,

R73 is methyl, tert-butyl or methoxy,

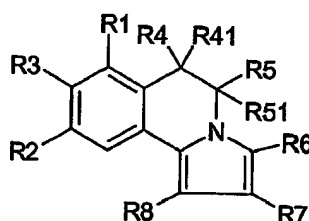
R8 is cyano,

and the salts, stereoisomers, hydrates and hydrates of the salts of these compounds.

9. Compounds according to claim 1, which are from formulae Ia or Ib,



(Ia)



(Ib)

in which,

as a first alternative,

R1 is hydrogen,

R2 is chlorine or fluorine,

R3 is methoxy or ethoxy,

or, as a second alternative,

R1 is hydrogen,

R2 is methoxy or ethoxy,

R3 is methoxy or ethoxy,

or, as a third alternative,

R1 is methoxy or ethoxy,

R2 is chlorine or fluorine,

R3 is methoxy or ethoxy,

or, as a fourth alternative,

R1 is chlorine or fluorine,

R2 is methoxy or ethoxy,

R3 is methoxy or ethoxy,

or, as a fifth alternative,

R1 is methoxy or ethoxy,

R2 is methoxy or ethoxy,

- 111 -

- R3 is methoxy or ethoxy,
- R4 is hydrogen,
- R41 is hydrogen,
- R5 is methyl,
- R51 is hydrogen,
- R6 is methyl, ethyl or methoxycarbonyl ethyl,
- R7 is Het2, R75-substituted Het2, or 4-hydroxy-3,5-dimethyl-phenyl, in which Het2 is pyridinyl or quinolinyl,
- R75 is 1-4C-alkyl,
- R8 is cyano,

and the salts, stereoisomers, hydrates and hydrates of the salts of these compounds.

10. Compounds according to any of the preceding claims,
in which

- R1 is bound to the 8-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, and is 1-2C-alkoxy, such as e.g. methoxy,
- R2 is bound to the 7-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, and is hydrogen, chlorine or fluorine,
- R3 is bound to the 9-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, and is 1-2C-alkoxy, such as e.g. methoxy,

and

- R4 is hydrogen,
- R41 is hydrogen,
- R5 is 1-2C-alkyl or cyano,
- R51 is hydrogen,

and

- R8 is cyano,

and the salts, stereoisomers, hydrates and hydrates of the salts of these compounds.

11. Compounds according to any of the claims 1 to 9,
in which

- R1 is bound to the 8-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, and is 1-2C-alkoxy, such as e.g. methoxy,
- R2 is bound to the 7-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, and is chlorine or fluorine,
- R3 is bound to the 9-position of the pyrrolo[2.1-a]isoquinoline ring, and is 1-2C-alkoxy, such as e.g. methoxy,

and

- R4 is hydrogen,

- 112 -

R41 is hydrogen,

R5 is hydrogen, 1-2C-alkyl or cyano,

R51 is hydrogen,

and

R8 is cyano,

and the salts, stereoisomers, hydrates and hydrates of the salts of these compounds.

12. A compound according to any of the claims 1 to 9,

wherein said compound is from formula Ia as defined in claim 9, in which

R2 is methoxy,

R3 is methoxy,

R4 is hydrogen,

R41 is hydrogen,

R51 is hydrogen,

and in which R1, R5, R6 and R8 have any one of the meanings 1.) to 75.) specified in the following table:

	R1	R5	R6	R8
1.)	hydrogen	methyl	methyl	cyano
2.)	hydrogen	methyl	methyl	ethoxycarbonyl
3.)	hydrogen	methyl	2-methoxycarbonylethyl	cyano
4.)	hydrogen	methyl	2-methoxycarbonylethyl	ethoxycarbonyl
5.)	hydrogen	hydrogen	methyl	cyano
6.)	hydrogen	hydrogen	2-methoxycarbonylethyl	cyano
7.)	fluorine	methyl	methyl	cyano
8.)	fluorine	methyl	methyl	ethoxycarbonyl
9.)	fluorine	methyl	2-methoxycarbonylethyl	cyano
10.)	fluorine	methyl	2-methoxycarbonylethyl	ethoxycarbonyl
11.)	fluorine	hydrogen	methyl	cyano
12.)	fluorine	hydrogen	2-methoxycarbonylethyl	cyano
13.)	fluorine	hydrogen	methyl	ethoxycarbonyl
14.)	fluorine	hydrogen	2-methoxycarbonylethyl	ethoxycarbonyl
15.)	hydrogen	cyano	methyl	cyano
16.)	hydrogen	cyano	methyl	ethoxycarbonyl
17.)	hydrogen	cyano	2-methoxycarbonylethyl	cyano
18.)	hydrogen	cyano	2-methoxycarbonylethyl	ethoxycarbonyl
19.)	fluorine	cyano	methyl	cyano
20.)	fluorine	cyano	methyl	ethoxycarbonyl
21.)	fluorine	cyano	2-methoxycarbonylethyl	cyano
22.)	fluorine	cyano	2-methoxycarbonylethyl	ethoxycarbonyl
23.)	chlorine	methyl	methyl	cyano
24.)	chlorine	methyl	methyl	ethoxycarbonyl
25.)	chlorine	methyl	2-methoxycarbonylethyl	cyano
26.)	chlorine	methyl	2-methoxycarbonylethyl	ethoxycarbonyl
27.)	chlorine	hydrogen	methyl	cyano
28.)	chlorine	hydrogen	2-methoxycarbonylethyl	cyano
29.)	chlorine	hydrogen	methyl	ethoxycarbonyl
30.)	chlorine	hydrogen	2-methoxycarbonylethyl	ethoxycarbonyl
31.)	chlorine	cyano	methyl	cyano
32.)	chlorine	cyano	methyl	ethoxycarbonyl

EPO - DG 1

03.09.2004

(37)

- 113 -

33.)	chlorine	cyano	2-methoxycarbonylethyl	cyano
34.)	chlorine	cyano	2-methoxycarbonylethyl	ethoxycarbonyl
35.)	hydrogen	methyl	methyl	methoxycarbonyl
36.)	hydrogen	methyl	2-methoxycarbonylethyl	methoxycarbonyl
37.)	fluorine	methyl	methyl	methoxycarbonyl
38.)	fluorine	methyl	2-methoxycarbonylethyl	methoxycarbonyl
39.)	fluorine	hydrogen	methyl	methoxycarbonyl
40.)	fluorine	hydrogen	2-methoxycarbonylethyl	methoxycarbonyl
41.)	hydrogen	cyano	methyl	methoxycarbonyl
42.)	hydrogen	cyano	2-methoxycarbonylethyl	methoxycarbonyl
43.)	fluorine	cyano	methyl	methoxycarbonyl
44.)	fluorine	cyano	2-methoxycarbonylethyl	methoxycarbonyl
45.)	chlorine	methyl	methyl	methoxycarbonyl
46.)	chlorine	methyl	2-methoxycarbonylethyl	methoxycarbonyl
47.)	chlorine	hydrogen	methyl	methoxycarbonyl
48.)	chlorine	hydrogen	2-methoxycarbonylethyl	methoxycarbonyl
49.)	chlorine	cyano	methyl	methoxycarbonyl
50.)	chlorine	cyano	2-methoxycarbonylethyl	methoxycarbonyl
51.)	hydrogen	methyl	ethyl	cyano
52.)	hydrogen	methyl	ethyl	ethoxycarbonyl
53.)	hydrogen	hydrogen	ethyl	cyano
54.)	fluorine	methyl	ethyl	cyano
55.)	fluorine	methyl	ethyl	ethoxycarbonyl
56.)	fluorine	hydrogen	ethyl	cyano
57.)	fluorine	hydrogen	ethyl	ethoxycarbonyl
58.)	hydrogen	cyano	ethyl	cyano
59.)	hydrogen	cyano	ethyl	ethoxycarbonyl
60.)	fluorine	cyano	ethyl	cyano
61.)	fluorine	cyano	ethyl	ethoxycarbonyl
62.)	chlorine	methyl	ethyl	cyano
63.)	chlorine	methyl	ethyl	ethoxycarbonyl
64.)	chlorine	hydrogen	ethyl	cyano
65.)	chlorine	hydrogen	ethyl	ethoxycarbonyl
66.)	chlorine	cyano	ethyl	cyano
67.)	chlorine	cyano	ethyl	ethoxycarbonyl
68.)	hydrogen	methyl	ethyl	methoxycarbonyl
69.)	fluorine	methyl	ethyl	methoxycarbonyl
70.)	fluorine	hydrogen	ethyl	methoxycarbonyl
71.)	hydrogen	cyano	ethyl	methoxycarbonyl
72.)	fluorine	cyano	ethyl	methoxycarbonyl
73.)	chlorine	methyl	ethyl	methoxycarbonyl
74.)	chlorine	hydrogen	ethyl	methoxycarbonyl
75.)	chlorine	cyano	ethyl	methoxycarbonyl

or a salt, stereoisomer, hydrate or hydrate of a salt of this compound.

13. A compound according to claim 1, which is selected from the group consisting of:

- 2-(4-Hydroxy-3,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-8,9-dimethoxy-3,5,5-trimethyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1- α]isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
- 8,9-Dimethoxy-3,5,5-trimethyl-2-(3,4,5-trimethoxy-phenyl)-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1- α]isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester

- 114 -

3. 2-[3-(4-Chloro-phenoxy)-phenyl]-8,9-dimethoxy-3,5,5-trimethyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
4. 2-(3-Dimethylamino-phenyl)-8,9-dimethoxy-3,5,5-trimethyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
5. (5RS)- (4-Hydroxy-3,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-8,9-dimethoxy-3,5-dimethyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
6. (5RS)-5-Ethyl-2-(4-hydroxy-3,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-8,9-dimethoxy-3-methyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
7. (5RS)-2-Chloro-5-ethyl-8,9-dimethoxy-3-methyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
8. (4aRS,8aRS)-cis-2-(4-hydroxy-3,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-10,11-dimethoxy-3-methyl-4a,5,6,7,8,8a-hexahydro-pyrrolo[2,1-f]phenanthridine-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
9. (5RS)-3-Ethyl-2-(4-hydroxy-3,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-8,9-dimethoxy-5-methyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
10. (5RS)-8,9-Dimethoxy-3,5-dimethyl-2-(3,4,5-trimethoxy-phenyl)-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
11. (5RS)-8,9-Dimethoxy-3,5-dimethyl-2-naphthalen-1-yl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
12. (4aRS,8aRS)-cis-10,11-Dimethoxy-3-methyl-2-naphthalen-1-yl-4a,5,6,7,8,8a-hexahydro-pyrrolo[2,1-f]phenanthridine-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
13. (4aRS,8aRS)-cis-10,11-Dimethoxy-3-methyl-2-quinolin-4-yl-4a,5,6,7,8,8a-hexahydro-pyrrolo[2,1-f]phenanthridine-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
14. (4aR,8aR)-10,11-Dimethoxy-3-methyl-2-quinolin-4-yl-4a,5,6,7,8,8a-hexahydro-pyrrolo[2,1-f]phenanthridine-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
15. (4aR,8aR)-10,11-Dimethoxy-3-methyl-2-naphthalen-1-yl-4a,5,6,7,8,8a-hexahydro-pyrrolo[2,1-f]phenanthridine-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
16. (4aR,8aR)-2-(4-Hydroxy-3,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-10,11-dimethoxy-3-methyl-4a,5,6,7,8,8a-hexahydro-pyrrolo[2,1-f]phenanthridine-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
17. (5RS)-5-Ethyl-8,9-dimethoxy-3-methyl-2-naphthalen-1-yl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
18. (5RS)-2-(4-Hydroxy-3,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-7,8,9-trimethoxy-3,5-dimethyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
19. 2-(4-Hydroxy-3,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-8,9-dimethoxy-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1,5-dicarboxylic acid 1-ethyl 5-methyl ester
20. (5RS)-8,9-Dimethoxy-3-(2-methoxycarbonyl-ethyl)-5-methyl-2-naphthalen-1-yl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
21. 2-(4-Hydroxy-3,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-8,9-dimethoxy-3-methyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carbonitrile
22. 8,9-Dimethoxy-3-methyl-2-naphthalen-1-yl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carbonitrile

- 115 -

23. 8,9-Dimethoxy-3-methyl-2-quinolin-4-yl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carbonitrile
24. 2-(1H-Indol-3-yl)-8,9-dimethoxy-3-methyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carbonitrile
25. 2-(3,5-Di-tert-butyl-4-hydroxy-phenyl)-8,9-dimethoxy-3-methyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carbonitrile
26. 8,9-Dimethoxy-3,5-dimethyl-2-pyridin-4-yl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carbonitrile
27. 3-[1-Cyano-2-(4-hydroxy-3,5-dimethyl)-8,9-dimethoxy-5-methyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinolin-3-yl]-propionic acid methyl ester
28. 2-(4-Hydroxy-3,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-8,9-dimethoxy-3,5-dimethyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carbonitrile

or a salt, stereoisomer, hydrate or hydrate of a salt thereof.

14. A compound according to claim 1, which is selected from the group consisting of:
 1. 2-(4-Hydroxy-3,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-8,9-dimethoxy-3,5,5-trimethyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
 2. 8,9-Dimethoxy-3,5,5-trimethyl-2-(3,4,5-trimethoxy-phenyl)-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
 3. 2-[3-(4-Chloro-phenoxy)-phenyl]-8,9-dimethoxy-3,5,5-trimethyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
 4. 2-(3-Dimethylamino-phenyl)-8,9-dimethoxy-3,5,5-trimethyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
 5. (5RS)- (4-Hydroxy-3,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-8,9-dimethoxy-3,5-dimethyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
 6. (5RS)-5-Ethyl-2-(4-hydroxy-3,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-8,9-dimethoxy-3-methyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
 7. (5RS)-2-Chloro-5-ethyl-8,9-dimethoxy-3-methyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
 8. (4aRS,8aRS)-cis-2-(4-hydroxy-3,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-10,11-dimethoxy-3-methyl-4a,5,6,7,8,8a-hexahydro-pyrrolo[2,1-f]phenanthridine-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
 9. (5RS)-3-Ethyl-2-(4-hydroxy-3,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-8,9-dimethoxy-5-methyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
 10. (5RS)-8,9-Dimethoxy-3,5-dimethyl-2-(3,4,5-trimethoxy-phenyl)-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
 11. (5RS)-8,9-Dimethoxy-3,5-dimethyl-2-naphthalen-1-yl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
 12. (4aRS,8aRS)-cis-10,11-Dimethoxy-3-methyl-2-naphthalen-1-yl-4a,5,6,7,8,8a-hexahydro-pyrrolo[2,1-f]phenanthridine-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
 13. (4aRS,8aRS)-cis-10,11-Dimethoxy-3-methyl-2-quinolin-4-yl-4a,5,6,7,8,8a-hexahydro-pyrrolo[2,1-f]phenanthridine-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester

- 116 -

14. (4aR,8aR)-10,11-Dimethoxy-3-methyl-2-quinolin-4-yl-4a,5,6,7,8,8a-hexahydro-pyrrolo[2,1-f]phenanthridine-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
15. (4aR,8aR)-10,11-Dimethoxy-3-methyl-2-naphthalen-1-yl-4a,5,6,7,8,8a-hexahydro-pyrrolo[2,1-f]phenanthridine-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
16. (4aR,8aR)-2-(4-Hydroxy-3,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-10,11-dimethoxy-3-methyl-4a,5,6,7,8,8a-hexahydro-pyrrolo[2,1-f]phenanthridine-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
17. (5RS)-5-Ethyl-8,9-dimethoxy-3-methyl-2-naphthalen-1-yl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
18. (5RS)-2-(4-Hydroxy-3,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-7,8,9-trimethoxy-3,5-dimethyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
19. 2-(4-Hydroxy-3,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-8,9-dimethoxy-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1,5-dicarboxylic acid 1-ethyl 5-methyl ester
20. (5RS)-8,9-Dimethoxy-3-(2-methoxycarbonyl-ethyl)-5-methyl-2-naphthalen-1-yl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
21. 2-(4-Hydroxy-3,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-8,9-dimethoxy-3-methyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carbonitrile
22. 8,9-Dimethoxy-3-methyl-2-naphthalen-1-yl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carbonitrile
23. 8,9-Dimethoxy-3-methyl-2-quinolin-4-yl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carbonitrile
24. 2-(1H-Indol-3-yl)-8,9-dimethoxy-3-methyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carbonitrile
25. 2-(3,5-Di-tert-butyl-4-hydroxy-phenyl)-8,9-dimethoxy-3-methyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carbonitrile
26. 8,9-Dimethoxy-3,5-dimethyl-2-pyridin-4-yl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carbonitrile
27. 3-[1-Cyano-2-(4-hydroxy-3,5-dimethyl)-8,9-dimethoxy-5-methyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinolin-3-yl]-propionic acid methyl ester
28. 2-(4-Hydroxy-3,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-8,9-dimethoxy-3,5-dimethyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carbonitrile
29. 3-(1-Cyano-8,9-dimethoxy-2-pyridin-4-yl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinolin-3-yl)-propionic acid methyl ester
30. 7-Fluoro-2-(4-hydroxy-3,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-8,9-dimethoxy-3,5-dimethyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carbonitrile
31. 3-(1-Cyano-8,9-dimethoxy-2-quinolin-4-yl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinolin-3-yl)-propionic acid methyl ester
32. 3-[1-Cyano-2-(4-hydroxy-3,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-8,9-dimethoxy-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinolin-3-yl]-propionic acid methyl ester
33. 8,9-Dimethoxy-2-(4-methoxy-3,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-3,5-dimethyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carbonitrile
34. 2-(1H-Indol-5-yl)-8,9-dimethoxy-3-methyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carbonitrile
35. 8,9-Dimethoxy-2-(4-methoxy-3,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-3-methyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carbonitrile

- 117 -

36. 2-(1-Benzyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-5-yl)-8,9-dimethoxy-3-methyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carbonitrile
37. 8,9-Dimethoxy-3,5-dimethyl-2-[1-(toluene-4-sulfonyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carbonitrile
38. 8,9-Dimethoxy-3,5-dimethyl-2-[1-(toluene-4-sulfonyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carbonitrile
39. 2-(1-Benzenesulfonyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-8,9-dimethoxy-3,5-dimethyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carbonitrile
40. 2-(1-Methanesulfonyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-8,9-dimethoxy-3,5-dimethyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carbonitrile
41. 8,9-Dimethoxy-3,5-dimethyl-2-(1-oxy-pyridin-4-yl)-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carbonitrile
42. 7-Fluoro-8,9-dimethoxy-3,5-dimethyl-2-[1-(toluene-4-sulfonyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carbonitrile
43. 2-(2,3-Dihydro-1H-indol-5-yl)-8,9-dimethoxy-3-methyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carbonitrile
44. 2-(4-Hydroxy-3,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-8,9-dimethoxy-5-methyl-3-morpholin-4-ylmethyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carbonitrile
45. 8,9-Dimethoxy-3,5-dimethyl-2-(2-methyl-pyridin-4-yl)-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carbonitrile
46. 8,9-Dimethoxy-3,5-dimethyl-2-(4-nitro-phenyl)-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carbonitrile
47. 4-(1-Cyano-8,9-dimethoxy-3,5-dimethyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinolin-2-yl)-benzoic acid
48. 2-(4-Amino-phenyl)-8,9-dimethoxy-3,5-dimethyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carbonitrile
49. 8,9-Dimethoxy-3,5-dimethyl-2-(3-methyl-pyridin-4-yl)-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carbonitrile
50. 4-(1-Cyano-8-ethoxy-9-methoxy-3,5-dimethyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinolin-2-yl)-benzoic acid
51. 2-(4-Hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-8,9-dimethoxy-3,5-dimethyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carbonitrile
52. 4-(1-Cyano-8,9-dimethoxy-3,5-dimethyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinolin-2-yl)-benzamide
53. 8-Ethoxy-2-(4-hydroxy-3,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-9-methoxy-3,5-dimethyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carbonitrile
54. 3-(1-Cyano-8,9-dimethoxy-3,5-dimethyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinolin-2-yl)-indole-1-sulfonic acid dimethylamide
55. 8,9-Dimethoxy-3,5-dimethyl-2-(2-methyl-1-oxy-pyridin-4-yl)-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carbonitrile

- 118 -

56. 8,9-Dimethoxy-3,5-dimethyl-2-[1-(morpholine-4-sulfonyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carbonitrile
57. 8,9-Dimethoxy-3,5-dimethyl-2-[4-(2H-tetrazol-5-yl)-phenyl]-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carbonitrile
58. Morpholine-4-sulfonic acid [4-(1-cyano-8,9-dimethoxy-3,5-dimethyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinolin-2-yl)-phenyl]-amide
59. N-[4-(1-Cyano-8,9-dimethoxy-3,5-dimethyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinolin-2-yl)-phenyl]-methanesulfonamide
60. 5-Ethyl-2-(2-fluoro-3,4-dimethoxy-phenyl)-8,9-dimethoxy-3-methyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
61. 7-Chloro-8,9-dimethoxy-3,5-dimethyl-2-pyridin-4-yl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
62. 7-Chloro-2-(4-hydroxy-3,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-8,9-dimethoxy-3,5-dimethyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
63. 7,8,9-Trimethoxy-3,5-dimethyl-2-pyridin-4-yl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
64. 8,9-Dimethoxy-3-(2-methoxycarbonyl-ethyl)-5-methyl-2-quinolin-4-yl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
65. 2-(4-Hydroxy-3,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-8,9-dimethoxy-3,5-dimethyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid methyl ester
66. 8,9-Dimethoxy-3,5-dimethyl-2-[1-(toluene-4-sulfonyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid methyl ester
67. 5-Cyano-2-(4-hydroxy-3,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-8,9-dimethoxy-3-methyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
68. 4-(8,9-Dimethoxy-1,3-dimethyl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinolin-2-yl)-2,6-dimethyl-phenol
69. 8,9-Dimethoxy-3-(2-methoxycarbonyl-ethyl)-5-methyl-2-quinolin-4-yl-5,6-dihydro-pyrrolo[2,1-a]isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester

or a salt, stereoisomer, hydrate or hydrate of a salt thereof.

15. A compound according to claim 1 for use in therapy, such as e.g. in the treatment of disorders of the central nervous system, or in the treatment of diabetes, or in the regulation of fertility.

16. Use of a compound according to claim 1 in the manufacture of pharmaceutical compositions for the treatment of neurologic and/or psychiatric disorders, such as e.g. psychotic disorders, anxiety disorders, mood disorders or episodes, drug addictions, movement disorders or disorders comprising deficient cognition as a symptom.

17. A pharmaceutical composition comprising as an active ingredient an effective amount of at least one of the compounds according to claim 1 together with suitable pharmaceutical auxiliaries and/or excipients.

- 119 -

18. A method for treating mammals, including humans, suffering from a neurologic or psychiatric disorder comprising administering to said ill mammal a therapeutically effective and tolerable and pharmacologically active quantity of one or more of the compounds according to claim 1.

19. A method for regulating fertility in mammals, including humans, comprising administering to said mammal an effective and tolerable quantity of one or more of the compounds according to claim 1.

20. A method for treating mammals, including humans, suffering from diabetes comprising administering to said ill mammal a therapeutically effective and tolerable and pharmacologically active quantity of one or more of the compounds according to claim 1.

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC 7 C07D471/04 A61K31/4745 A61P25/00 A61P15/00 A61P3/10

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 7 C07D A61K A61P

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the International search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

EPO-Internal, WPI Data, PAJ, BIOSIS, EMBASE, BEILSTEIN Data, CHEM ABS Data

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y	WO 03/051877 A (PERNERSTORFER JOSEF ;BAYER AG (DE); BURKHARDT NILS (DE); NIEWOEHNEN) 26 June 2003 (2003-06-26) examples	1-20
Y	WO 03/014117 A (ERGUEDEN JENS-KERIM ;FLUBACHER DIETMAR (DE); NIEWOEHNEN MARIA HF () 20 February 2003 (2003-02-20) cited in the application examples	1-20
Y	WO 03/014116 A (ERGUEDEN JENS-KERIM ;FLUBACHER DIETMAR (DE); STOLTEFUSS JURGEN (DE) 20 February 2003 (2003-02-20) cited in the application examples	1-20
	----- -/-	

☒ Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

☒ Patent family members are listed in annex.

* Special categories of cited documents :

"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance

"E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date

"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)

"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means

"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.

"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

27 October 2004

Date of mailing of the international search report

15/11/2004

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Fazzi, R

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y	WO 02/48144 A (ERGUEDEN JENS-KERIM ;FLUBACHER DIETMAR (DE); NIEWOEHNER ULRICH (DE) 20 June 2002 (2002-06-20) examples	1-20
Y	US 5 965 575 A (MILLAN MARK ET AL) 12 October 1999 (1999-10-12) column 1 - column 2	1-20
A	DIAZ M. ET AL.: "Synthesis of Lamellarins I and K by '3+2' Cycloaddition of a Nitron to an Alkyne" SYNLETT, vol. 7, 2001, pages 1164-1166, XP001155819 page 1165	1-20
A	MEYER H: "HETEROCYCLEN AUS NITROALKENEN, I.-//PYRROLE DURCH CYCLISIERENDE MICHAEL-ADDITION VON ENAMINEN//HETEROCYCLES FROM NITROALKENES, I.- PYRROLES VIA MICHAEL ADDITION OF ENAMINES" LIEBIGS ANNALEN DER CHEMIE, VERLAG CHEMIE GMBH. WEINHEIM, DE, no. 9, 1981, pages 1534-1544, XP001068958 ISSN: 0170-2041 example 9	1-20
A	HERSHENSON: "Synthesis of Ring-Fused Pyrroles.II.1,3-Dipolar Cycloaddition Reactions of Munchnone Derivatives Obtained from Tetrahydroisoquinoline-1-carboxylic Acids" J.ORG.CHEM., vol. 40, no. 6, 1975, XP002302597 examples 6-8	1-20

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/EP2004/051307

Box II Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☒ Claims Nos.:
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:

Although claims 18-20 are directed to a method of treatment of the human/animal body (Article 52(4) EPC), the search has been carried out and based on the alleged effects of the compound/composition.
2. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically:
3. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

Box III Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of Item 3 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest

- ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.
- ☐ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/EP2004/051307

Patent document cited in search report		Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 03051877	A	26-06-2003	WO 03051877 A1	26-06-2003
WO 03014117	A	20-02-2003	WO 03014115 A1	20-02-2003
			WO 03014117 A1	20-02-2003
WO 03014116	A	20-02-2003	WO 03014116 A1	20-02-2003
			US 2003236276 A1	25-12-2003
WO 0248144	A	20-06-2002	AU 2798502 A	24-06-2002
			CA 2431326 A1	20-06-2002
			WO 0248144 A1	20-06-2002
			EP 1347973 A1	01-10-2003
			JP 2004517843 T	17-06-2004
			US 2004138249 A1	15-07-2004
US 5965575	A	12-10-1999	FR 2761358 A1	02-10-1998
			AT 268767 T	15-06-2004
			AU 731018 B2	22-03-2001
			AU 5967798 A	01-10-1998
			BR 9803295 A	21-03-2000
			CA 2232116 A1	27-09-1998
			CN 1197072 A , B	28-10-1998
			DE 69824332 D1	15-07-2004
			DK 867436 T3	04-10-2004
			EP 0867436 A1	30-09-1998
			HK 1014954 A1	10-01-2003
			JP 10279578 A	20-10-1998
			NO 981415 A	28-09-1998
			NZ 330041 A	28-01-1999
			PL 325575 A1	28-09-1998
			ZA 9802607 A	30-09-1998